## **FSC National Risk Assessment**

### For South Africa

### DEVELOPED ACCORDING TO PROCEDURE FSC-PRO-60-002 V3-0

Version	V1-0	
Code	FSC-NRA-ZA V1-0	
National approval	National decision body: FSC Africa Regional Director Date: 15/01/2018	
International approval	FSC International Center: Performance and Standards Unit Date: 03 April 2018	
International contact	Name: Manushka Moodley Email address: m.moodley@fsc.org	
Period of validity	Date of approval: 03 April 2018 Valid until: (date of approval + 5 years)	
Body responsible for NRA maintenance	FSC Southern Africa <u>m.moodley@fsc.org</u>	

## Contents

Risk designations in finalized risk assessments for South Africa	3
Background information	4
List of experts involved in the risk assessment and their contact details	4
National Risk Assessment maintenance	5
Complaints and disputes regarding the approved National Risk Assessment	5
List of key stakeholders for consultation	6
Risk assessments	8
Controlled wood category 1: Illegally harvested wood	9
Overview	9
Sources of legal timber in South Africa1	1
Risk assessment1	2
Control measures	34
Controlled wood category 2: Wood harvested in violation of traditional and human rights	35
Overview	35
Risk assessment	35
Control measures	35
Detailed analysis	36
Controlled wood category 3: Wood from forests in which high conservation values are threatened by management activities7	77
Overview	7
Experts consulted	35
Risk assessment	35
Control measures10	)3
Controlled wood category 4: Wood from forests being converted to plantations or non-forest us	
Overview10	
Risk assessment10	)4
Control measures10	)8
Controlled wood category 5: Wood from forests in which genetically modified trees are planted	
Overview10	
Risk assessment10	)9
Control measures11	1
Annexure 1: List of Abbreviations11	2
Annexure 2: Information sources11	2
Annexure 3: Identification of applicable legislation11	8

Indicator	Indicator         Risk designation (including functional scale when relevant)			
	Controlled wood category 1: Illegally harvested wood			
1.1	Low Risk			
1.2	Low Risk			
1.3	Low Risk			
1.4	Low Risk			
1.5	Not Applicable			
1.6	Low Risk			
1.7	Low Risk			
1.8	Low Risk			
1.9	Low Risk			
1.10	Low Risk			
1.11	Low Risk			
1.12	Low Risk			
1.13	Not Applicable			
1.14	Not Applicable			
1.15	Not Applicable			
1.16	Not Applicable			
1.17	Not Applicable			
1.18	Not Applicable			
1.19	Low Risk			
1.20	Low Risk			
1.21	Not Applicable			
Controlled rights	wood category 2: Wood harvested in violation of traditional and human			
2.1	Low Risk			
2.2	Low Risk			
2.3	Low Risk			
	wood category 3: Wood from forests where high conservation values are by management activities			
3.0	Low Risk			
3.1	Low Risk			
3.2	Low Risk			
3.3	Low Risk			
3.4	Low Risk			
3.5	Low Risk			
3.6	Low Risk			
	wood category 4: Wood from forests being converted to plantations or			
non-forest				
4.1	Low Risk			
Controlled	wood category 5: Wood from forests in which genetically modified trees			
are planted				
5.1	Low Risk			

## Risk designations in finalized risk assessments for South Africa

## Background information

An assessment of risk insourcing wood from 'unacceptable' sources, as outlined by the five Controlled Wood categories, was carried out in accordance with FSC- PRO-60-002a FSC National Risk Assessment Framework. The national risk assessment for South Africa will serve as an instrument to the certificate holders in the implementation of their verification programs of Controlled Wood in accordance with FSC- STD-40-005.

The NRA was based upon the assessment reports of the CNRA. The generation of the NRA followed the timeline below:

NRA Proposal Approved: 30 November 2016

First Draft Development: 15 April 2017

Review by FSC International: 15 September 2017

Public Consultation on Draft 1: 13 October – 13 December 2017

Final Draft submission to FSC International: 15 January 2018

The National Risk Assessment Working Group consisted of six Individuals representing the economic, social and environmental chambers. The process was coordinated by FSC Southern Africa.

- 1. Social Chamber Rory Mack and Jeanette Clarke
- 2. Environmental Chamber Steven Germishuizen and Naomi Fourie (Department of Water and Sanitation)
- 3. Economic Chamber Brent Corcoran (Mondi Group) and Johan Nel (TWK Agri Ltd.)

Consultation on draft 1 was carried out in October - December 2017. Any comments received during this period was recorded and addressed by the NRA Working Group.

## List of experts involved in the risk assessment and their contact details

Name Organization and Qualification		Contact details
Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Boyd Escott Manager Biodiversity Spatial Planning and Information		boyd.escott@kznwildlife.com
Department of Environmental Stiaan Kotze Affairs Head of Biosecurity Directorate, Environmental Programme		SKotze@environment.gov.za
Illaria Germishuizen	Institute of commercial forestry research. Program Manager: Spatial Technologies	Illaria.Germishuizen@icfr.ukzn.ac.za
Representative of Forestry South John Scotcher Africa Environmental Consultant		jscotcher@forestlore.co.za
Andrew Wannenburgh Department of Environmental Affairs MSc Botany, Zoology and Ecology		Awannenburgh@environment.gov.za
Andrew Skowno	South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)	a.skowno@sanbi.org.za
Greg G. Forsyth Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR),		gforsyth@csir.co.za

	South Africa	
Grant Thornton	Accounting Firm – Grant Thornton	+27105907200

NRA Working Group members who qualify as experts			
Name Organization and Qualification		Contact details	
Naomi Fourie	Department of Water and Sanitation	FourieN@dws.gov.za	
Steve Germishuizen	Applied Ecology Services	steve@aes.co.za	
Jeanette Clarke	Forests and People	zambezica@icloud.com	
Rory Mack	Mack and Associates Business Trust	rory@macktrust.co.za	
Johan Nel	TWK Agri Ltd.	j.nel@twkagri.com	
Brent Corcoran	Mondi Group - South Africa	Brent.Corcoran@mondigroup.co.za	

## National Risk Assessment maintenance

The Responsible Body shall be the FSC Southern Africa sub-regional office.

Updates of the NRA shall be implemented according to needs and at least every 5 years. The updated NRA shall be sent to FSC for approval. The revision process shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements FSC-PRO-60-002 V3-0. In cases when there is clear and undisputable evidence requiring a change of risk determination and/or change of mandatory risk mitigation means, the FSC Southern Africa sub-regional office shall amend the NRA accordingly. By no later than six months prior to the end of the validity period of the NRA, the FSC Southern Africa sub-regional office shall submit a report summarizing the results and conclusions of the ongoing review process to FSC. FSC shall make a decision regarding re-approval and communicate it accordingly.

# Complaints and disputes regarding the approved National Risk Assessment

The FSC Southern Africa sub-regional office shall address all complaints related within the scope of the NRA in accordance with FSC-PRO-01-008 (V1-0) Processing formal complaints in the FSC certification scheme. The FSC Southern Africa sub-regional office shall acknowledge complaints within two (2) weeks of receipt of a complaint. The verification process may not exceed two months. A complaint registry, including recording and filing of all complaints received, actions taken and results of complaint evaluations shall be maintained by FSC Southern Africa. The complainant shall be informed of the results of the complaint and any actions taken towards its resolution via email within three months of receipt of the complaint.

## List of key stakeholders for consultation

Interest	Organization /Individual	Contact details
a) Economic interests of:		
Owners/managers of large	Forestry South Africa	Mr Michael Peter
and medium sized forests	(FSA)	mike@forestrysouthafrica.co.za
Large Organizations	Sappi Southern Africa	David.Everard@sappi.com
Large Organizations	Mondi Group	Brent.Corcoran@mondigroup.co.za
Owners/managers of medium scale plantations	NCT Forestry Co- operative Limited (NCT)	Craig Norris craig@nctforest.com +2782 8067013 +2733 8978529
Medium/small Organizations	TWK Agri Ltd	J.Nel@twkagri.com
Owners/managers of small scale plantations	Umsonti	Themba Radebe / Peter Nixon peter@rfmcc.co.za +2782 8022826
Small scale plantations	FSA Smallgrowers	+27 33 346 0344
Owners/managers of operations where there is a low intensity of timber harvesting		Len DuPlessis lendpl@sanparks.org
Forest contractors	South African Forestry Contractors Association (SAFCA)	Dr Jaap Steenkamp jaap.steenkamp@nmmu.ac.za
Timber producers Sawmilling SA associations		Roy Southey southeys@iafrica.com
	Paper Manufacturers Association of South Africa (PAMSA)	Jane Moloney jane.molony@pamsa.co.za
b) Social interests of:		
Forest workers	Food and Canning Workers' Union (FAWU)	Jerry Makhanya
Building and Wood Worker's International (BWI)		Crecentia Mofokeng crecentia.mofokeng@bwint.org
Local communities	The Southern Cape Land Committee (SCLC)	Phumi Booysens phumi_booysen@telkomsa.net
Forest recreation	Storms River Adventures	Ashley Wentworth adventure@gardenroute.co.za
c) Environmental interests relating to:		
Biological diversity South African National Biodiversity Institute		Kristal Maze k.maze@sanbi.org.za

	(SANBI)		
Water	Department of Water Affairs	Norman Ward WardN@dwa.gov.za	
Soils	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) Land Care	Ms L. Bosoga. DLUSM@nda.agric.za	
Ecosystems and Landscapes	Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa (WESSA)	t Peter Burger pieter@burgerip.co.za	
	World Wide Fund for Nature (WWF)	Morne Du Plessis mduplessis@wwf.org.za	
Biological diversity	Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency (MPTA)	mervyn@mtpa.co.za	

## **Risk assessments**



Of South Africa's forest, 10% is primary forest, 71% is naturally regenerated, and 19% comprises plantations. Commercial forestry in South Africa is based exclusively on plantation forestry. Since its origins at the beginning of the 1900s, the industry has become well established, with a high level of self-imposed internal regulation; reflected in over 80% of the commercial forestry area being FSC-certified. Three genera dominate the market, namely Eucalyptus, Pinus and Acacia.

Although this risk assessment covers both natural forests and exotic commercial plantations, the situation in the country is such that natural forests are protected, with limited commercial activity.

Ownership of the South African commercial forest area is primarily private. The Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries manages some 85 451 hectares (7%) of a total of some 1.2 million hectares of plantation forestry in South Africa. Ownership of the private forest area can be divided into three categories: the bulk of the area, owned by private companies and state owned enterprises; followed by farms planted by commercial farmers; and lastly a very small portion of forest plantations on community land.

Thresholds utilized in the NRA are as per the definition supplied in the FSC-PRO-60-002a V1-0 National Risk Assessment Framework. The selected threshold is explained for each Indicator. Thresholds utilized for category 3 are detailed on within the Assessment table.

FSC-NRA-ZA V1-0 NATIONAL RISK ASSESSMENT FOR SOUTH AFRICA 2018 – 8 of 120 –

## Controlled wood category 1: Illegally harvested wood

#### **Overview**

General/contextual information used for the risk assessment, referencing the number of any specific sources used (Annex C1):

Of South Africa's forest, 10% is primary forest, 71% is naturally regenerated, and 19% comprises plantations. Commercial forestry in South Africa is based exclusively on plantation forestry. Since its origins at the beginning of the 1900s, the industry has become well established, with a high level of self-imposed internal regulation; reflected in over 80% of the commercial forestry area being FSC-certified. Three genera dominate the market, namely Eucalyptus, Pinus and Acacia species.

Although this risk assessment covers both natural forests and exotic commercial plantations, the actual situation in the country is such that natural forests are protected, with limited commercial activity. Government issues permits to Organizations to selectively harvest and sell natural timber. These timber species do not enter the FSC supply chain and is not used for large scale commercial activities (FSC Southern Africa).

Ownership of the South African commercial forest area is primarily private. The Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries owns and manages approximately 85 451 hectares (7%) of a total of approximately 1.2 million hectares of plantation forestry in South Africa. SAFCOL, a state owned enterprise manages 187 417 of FSC certified area. It is estimated that there is 45 167 ha (4%) of communal land within the forestry sector (FSA, 2015 and DAFF Plantation Register, 2003). Ownership of the private forest area can be divided into three categories: the bulk of the area, owned by private companies and state owned enterprises; followed by farms planted by commercial farmers; and lastly a very small portion of forest plantations on community land.

Harvesting permits are only required to harvest natural timber (indigenous trees) in South Africa. Indigenous trees area selected by DAFF officials and the number and location are stipulated on the permit. Any landowner has the right to harvest plantation timber on his land, based on his management objectives and financial needs. There is no legislation requiring the checking of any harvesting activity per se, however there is Best Operating Practice available. As mentioned above, natural forests are fully protected in South Africa, with limited incentive to harvest them for commercial purposes on any large scale, as none of the natural wood species is used or marketed on any significant scale within the commercial plantation forestry products produced in South Africa.

The establishment of plantation forestry is regulated in South Africa via the Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation (regulation of water use), The Department of Environmental Affairs and its provincial counterparts (regulating the impact of plantations on ecosystems and biodiversity) as well as the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries: Agricultural Branch (regulating the impact on water, soil and vegetation for agricultural purposes). This Controlled Wood Category was assessed accordingly for Natural and commercial Plantation timber bearing in mind that in South Africa, only commercial Plantation timber products (timber from exotic species) enters the FSC supply chain.

The list of sources provided in FSC-PRO-60-002a, section 3.3.3, has been reviewed in regards to the national legality risk assessment for South Africa. The following sources have been used: World Bank Worldwide Governance Indicators and the Transparency International Corruption Perceptions Index. The remaining sources were determined to be not relevant to the legality risk assessment for South Africa.

South Africa has an average governance score according to the World Bank Governance Index. On a range from -2.5 to +2.5, South Africa has a 2013 score of 0.13 in relation to 'rule of law' and, on control of corruption, a 2013 score of -0.12. According to Transparency International, South Africa has a Corruption Perception Index of 45 (2016). However, there is no/negligible levels of corruption in the forest sector. This is based on no significant risk when dealing with South African land administration; Property rights are explicitly guaranteed by the constitution and respected in practice; and corruption in the South African tax authorities presents a low risk for companies (https://www.business-anti-corruption.com/country-profiles/south-africa).

Additionally, perceived corruption among tax authorities in South Africa is significantly lower than the continental average. The South African Revenue Service (SARS) operates a 24-hour Fraud and Anti-Corruption Hotline where companies can report corruption related to the tax administration. Within the Natural Resources Sector, the Mining Sector displays vulnerability to corruption and illegal activities (<u>https://www.business-anti-corruption.com/country-profiles/south-africa</u>). Although the threshold of a CPI of 50 set by FSC is not met, the assessment is not leading to specified risk for legality in the forest sector.

Regarding taxation, the South African Revenue Service (SARS) is not considered to be highly corrupt. Consultation with stakeholders through interviews has confirmed the perception that the South African forest sector is well-regulated and enforced by the government. The South African forestry industry has a high level of self-governance with a high level of certification and company due diligence.

The Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) has committed in providing an update on their Verification and Validation process in the annual review of the NRA. This will be used to determine if any of the quaternary catchments have greater than or equal to 20% of forestry area are unauthorized. The 20% Threshold (legal determination) was determined by DWS (relevant authority) and supported by the NRA-WG. Should they exceed this threshold, identified quaternary catchments shall be determined to be specified risk. The NRA-WG supported the annual review process and to update data sources and risk designations, where relevant.

For applicable legislation see Annex 3

### Sources of legal timber in South Africa

Forest classification type	Permit/license type	Main license requirements (forest management plan, harvest plan or similar?)	Clarification
Forest classification type Production plantation			All commercial forestry in South Africa is in the form of fast-growing, exotic plantations in commercial operations. When established, these exotic plantations replace the natural vegetation and as a result, impact on ecosystems and biodiversity. This is controlled via an authorization process which requires either a Basic Assessment or an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). Exotic trees that spread from plantations have the potential to invade watercourses and non- plantation landscapes and therefore need to adhere to requirements set for the control of exotic species. The fast growing exotic plantations are regarded as a water use activity (streamflow reduction activity) in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 and is therefore regulated to manage the impact on water
			manage the impact on water resources. The aim of the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 is to regulate the impact of activities on agricultural
			resources like soil, water and vegetation. The occurrence of graves and objects of historical/ archeological
			value on land proposed for the establishment of plantations requires

			a heritage resources authorization to protect the heritage resources.
Natural forest	A license needs to be obtained to cut, disturb, damage or destroy any indigenous (natural) tree in a natural forest. This is regulated under the National Forest Act, No.84 of 1998. There is no commercial harvesting of any significant scale of natural forests in South Africa.	Not Applicable	A license is required to cut, disturb, damage or destroy any indigenous (natural) tree in a natural forest, but these licenses have no bearing on commercial forestry operations in South Africa, which excludes natural forests.

#### Risk assessment

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
		Legal rights to harvest	
1.1 Land tenure and	Applicable laws and regulations	CIPC website: www.cipro.co.za/	Relevant authorities issue authorizations for plantations in terms of the mentioned acts and monitor compliance to the authorizations.
management rights	National Water Act (No. 36 of 1998), specifically: Chapter 4 National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act 10 of 2004) Alien and Invasive Species regulations Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 (Act 43 of 1983) Companies Act (No. 71 of 2008), Specifically, Sections 11–22 Tax Administration Act (No. 28 of 2011), specifically Chapter 3 (Sections 22–24) Value-Added Tax Act (No. 89 of 1991), specifically Part III (Sections 23–26). Also Part A of Schedule 2 relating to Plants (Item 5) Land Tenure Rights Acts, 1991 Land Administration Act, 1995 Formalities in respect of Leases on Land Act, 1969 Land Reform Act, 1996 Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 Communal land rights Act, 2004	National Water Act (No. 36 of 1998), specifically: Chapter 4 National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act 10 of 2004) Alien and Invasive Species regulations Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 (Act 43 of 1983)	Prior to 1972, there was no permit or license necessary for the establishment of plantation forests in South Africa. The authorization for the establishment of a plantation was first implemented in 1972 in terms of the Forest Act, 1968 through a permit system, known as an "afforestation permit" Plantations established prior to 1972 are regarded as lawful, if existence can be proven with aerial photographs taken prior to or in 1972. Afforestation established prior to 1994 in Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda, and Ciskei (the so-called "TBVC States") (self-regulated states prior to the 1994 democratic elections) is regarded as lawful provided that it adhered to the relevant legislation that might have existed in the TBVC states prior to 1994. In South African homeland areas, afforestation was subject to the South African legislation unless a specific act applied to the relevant homeland area. If a relevant act governing the homeland area existed, the afforestation existing in 1996-1998 qualifying period provided in section 32 of the National Water Act, 1998 would be regarded as lawful. Proof of existence of the afforestation must be provided.

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
	Legal Authority	http://faolex.fao.org/docs/p df/saf123836.pdf	Non-compliance results in penalization via directives by the Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation.
	Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation (DWS) (National Water Act)	Companies Act (No. 71 of 2008), Specifically,	The permit was replaced in 1998 with a water use license (WUL) issued under the National Water Act, 1998. Under this Act,
	Department of Environmental Affairs and provincial counterparts	Sections 11–22 http://www.justice.gov.za/le	plantation forestry was declared a "stream flow reduction activity" for which a WUL was required. The NWA recognized lawful (pre-72 & permitted) plantations that were in existence two years prior to
	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (Agricultural Branch) Land Use and Soil Management	gislation/acts/2008- 071amended.pdf	the promulgation of the Act, i.e. October 1996 to October 1998 as an existing lawful water use (ELWU). In addition to these authorized plantations should also be Registered in terms of the
	National and Provincial Heritage Resources Agencies	Tax Administration Act (No. 28 of 2011), specifically	National Water Act, 1998.
	Department of Trade and Industry Companies and	Chapter 3 (Sections 22–24)	Since the promulgation of the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989, (ECA) replaced by the National Environmental Management
	Intellectual Property Commission	http://www.sars.gov.za/AllD ocs/LegalDoclib/AABC/LAP	Act, 1998, an environmental impact assessment for the establishment of a plantation was required. If approved by the
	South African Revenue Service	D-LPrim-Act-2012-01%20- %20Tax%20Administration	competent authority an environmental authorization is issued.
	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries Forestry and Fisheries	%20Act%202011.pdf	In terms of the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 a Directive and Consent is issued for plantations. In addition to the requirements of this Act, the control of alien and invasive species is
	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform	Value-Added Tax Act (No. 89 of 1991), specifically Part III (Sections 23–26).	regulated as indicated in the National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act, 2004.
	Legally required documents or records	Also Part A of Schedule 2 relating to Plants (Item 5)	This act requires that each landowner control and eradicate alien invasive species on his property. For new afforestation of specifically listed alien invasive species, authorization is required in
	Water use authorization Environmental Authorization or Record of Decision	http://tools.sars.gov.za/Web Tools/LNB/sarsLegislation. asp	terms of this act. The occurrence of graves and objects of historical/ archeological
	NEMBA Alien invasive species regulation authorization and management plan	Stakeholder 1 (Forestry South Africa)	value on land proposed for the establishment of plantations requires a heritage resources authorization to protect the identified heritage resources.
	Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, Directive and Consent	Land Tenure Rights Acts, 1991	All authorizations have various conditions attached which are legally binding.

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
	National Heritage Resources Act Authorization Business registration document (CC or Pty Ltd)	Land Administration Act, 1995	The Department of Rural development and Land Reform is responsible for ensuring that security of tenure is provided for all. The Land Reform Programme consists of four elements: Land
	Tax clearance certificate	Formalities in respect of Leases on Land Act, 1969	Restitution, Land Redistribution, Land Tenure Reform, and Development. The Programme aims to reverse the current land
	Receiver of Revenue to provide proof of tax	Land Reform Act, 1996	ownership patterns that were part of the legacy of the Native Land Act of 1913.
	registration	Restitution of Land Rights	This Act formally adopted territorial segregation as a principle of a post- Union South Africa land policy.
		Act, 1994	The Restitution of Land Rights Act of 1994 requires that a person, direct descendent of an estate or community is entitled to
		Communal land rights Act, 2004	restitution if dispossessed of a right in land, after 19 June1913, as a result of past racially discriminatory laws or Practices. The
		Chief Land Claims Commissioner's Annual Report 2016/2017	claimant lodges a claim for Restitution. The initial deadline date was set to no later than 31 December 1998, but changed to 30 June 2019.
		http://www.ruraldevelopme nt.gov.za/publications/annu al-report/file/5762	<ul> <li>The potential risks in South Africa are as follows:</li> <li>Disputes of land tenure rights</li> <li>Land managers are not operating within a legally registered entity</li> </ul>
		Stakeholder – Grant Thornton	- Lack of tax registration
		Business Anti-corruption Portal https://www.business-anti- corruption.com/country- profiles/south-africa	The above mentioned risks have a low probability of occurrence or high severity due to legislation and legal processes open for submission of disputes (per. Communication CNRA, Grant Thornton, Accounting Firm; Chief Land Commissioners Report 2016/2017).
			The introduction of the Restitution Programme in 1995 has contributed to changing patterns of land ownership through the award of 3 million hectares of land, 1.5 million hectares of which have been transferred to persons and communities who qualified for restitution and opted for land restoration. As evidence of enforcement of the Land Reform Programme, the Chief Land Claims Commissioner's 2016/2017 Annual Report

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
			recorded that between 1965 and 2017, a total of 77 483 claims were settled. The majority of beneficiaries have chosen financial compensation as their preferred form of restitution. The land restitution system in South Africa is accepted by all parties as being a fair and legitimate system and poses no risk in terms of conflict.
			South African commercial forestry has a high level of self-imposed, internal regulation, as reflected by the high percentage of FSC-certified plantations in the country today (approximately 80% of the total forestry area is FSC certified).
			The larger role players constitute about 80% of the total plantation forestry in the country. Commercial timber farmers manage about 207 523 ha (16 %) of the total area and community growers the remaining 4%. All landowners and managers are required to be registered as water users under the National Water Act. The only entities potentially posing a risk of non-payment of water charges are community forest owners. However, for areas under 10 ha, owners must register for all uses but are exempted from the payment of water use charges. In the latest draft water pricing strategy of the Department of Water and Sanitation it is recommended that low income forest owners with more than 10ha forestry be exempted from paying of water use charges for the first 5 years after establishment of the trees. Thereafter the water use charge is phased in over 5 years increasing with 20% each year. This is pending approval of the Water Pricing Strategy by DWS.
			There are sub-committees active in certain provinces of South Africa which feed into Government structures for decision making. Such examples include the Stream Flow Reduction Activity License Assessment Advisory Committee (LAAC), which is active in KwaZulu- Natal and the Eastern Cape.
			Business registration in South Africa is very well policed and enforced by the South African Revenue Service (SARS). The

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
			supportive evidence includes the significant increase in the number of registered tax payers - both companies and individuals. The South African Revenue Service is known for its efficiency and effectiveness in tax registration across the country (Refer to Indicator 1.7). It is not possible to acquire a tax clearance certificate if a company's tax affairs are not up-to-date and in order.
			The risk in terms of scale is negligible as the occurrence is very improbable in the South African business environment (Business Anti-Corruption Portal).
			The impact of businesses operating illegally and the consequential non- payment of tax, should it occur, would have a small financial impact due to the low tariffs that need to be paid. However, the occurrence is negligible, as stated above. There is no evidence of transgression of land tenure rights in natural forests. There were no concerns raised with regard to this sub-criterion during consultations with stakeholders and local experts.
			There are no significant issues based on the current information provided by authorities. The Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) is committed in providing an update on their Verification and Validation process in the annual review of the NRA. This will be used to determine if any of the quaternary catchments have greater than or equal to 20% of forestry area unauthorized. Should they exceed this threshold, identified quaternary catchments shall be determined to be specified risk. Should the DWS identify areas to be specified risk prior to the annual review of the NRA, the details of the Directive shall be communicated to all FSC COC certificate holders with Controlled Wood within their scope of certification via the FSC Southern Africa sub-regional office.
			The stipulations of the directive issued by the authority shall determine its use as Controlled Wood. The stipulations shall be monitored by the authority and non- compliance communicated at the annual review of the NRA. In the absence of a directive, wood

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
			may not be harvested/ sold to a FSC CoC certified organization from any plantation with unlawful afforestation in the catchment.
			Based on the findings of low-scale and manageable impact, it is concluded that the risk in this sub-category is low.
			Low risk,
			The following Threshold was met, (1) Identified laws are upheld. Cases where Law/regulations are violated are efficiently followed up via preventative actions taken by the authorities and/or by the relevant entities.
1.2	Applicable laws and regulations	Not Applicable	Low Risk
Concession licenses	There is no legislation relating to forest concessions in South Africa.		There is no legislation relating to forest harvesting concessions in South Africa.
	Legal Authority		
	Not Applicable		
	Legally required documents or records		
	Not Applicable		
1.3 Management and	Applicable laws and regulations	National Forests Act (No. 84 of 1998), specifically	The National Forests Act (NFA), "promotes sustainable management and development of forests for the benefit of all"
harvesting	National Forests Act (No. 84 of 1998), specifically Chapter 2	Chapter 2	Section 28 Duty of Care under NEMA requires every person who
planning	NEMA, 107 of 1998	NEMA, 107 of 1998	causes, has caused or may cause significant pollution or degradation of the environment to take reasonable measures to prevent such pollution or degradation from occurring, continuing or
		http://cer.org.za/wpcontent/ uploads/2014/02/National- Forests- Act-84-OF- 1998.pdf	recurring, or, in so far as such harm to the environment is authorized by law or cannot reasonably be avoided or stopped, to minimize and rectify such pollution and degradation of the environment. "Reasonable measures" include measures to:

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
	Legal Authority	www.daff.gov.za/ Stakeholder 1	investigate, assess and evaluate the impact on the environment; cease, modify or control any act causing pollution or degradation
	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF)	(Forestry South Africa) http://www.forestry.co.za/en vironment/	and remedying the effects of pollution or degradation. The Duty of Care in NEMA may be utilized to implement responsible forest management. Promotion and enforcement of the NFA is through the development of criteria and indicators using the Principles outlined in the Act, which are yet to be promulgated.
	Legally required documents or records	http://www.icfr.ukzn.ac.za/si tes/default/files/pubs/Forest	Commercial forestry in South Africa is based exclusively on
	There are no specific documents required in the Act.	%20Engineering%20Guidel ines%202014.pdf	<ul> <li>Commercial forestry in South Africa is based exclusively on plantation forestry, with a high level of self-regulation within the industry. There is a high percentage of FSC-certified plantations in the country with approximately 80% of the total forestry area being FSC-certified. Of the remaining 20% that constitutes uncertified forestry area, 16% are owned or managed by Government, large organizations or private farmers. The 4% of uncertified forestry area lies within Traditional authority areas (land held under communal land tenure). No formalized planning required. Elements of planning required are covered by the other indicators in Category 1</li> <li>The forestry industry, as part of its self- regulation, has developed and implemented several guidelines with which the whole industry is expected to comply. These are the following:</li> <li>Guidelines for Forest Engineering Practices in South Africa</li> <li>Environmental Guidelines for Commercial Forest Plantations in South Africa</li> <li>However, these rules and guidelines are voluntary.</li> <li>Stakeholders raised no concerns regarding this sub-criterion; and there are no significant issues that would constitute specified risk. The risk designation is low.</li> <li>Low risk</li> </ul>
			The following Threshold was met:

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
			(1) Identified laws are upheld. Cases where law/regulations are violated are efficiently followed up via preventative actions taken by the authorities and/or by the relevant entities.
1.4 Harvesting permits	Applicable laws and regulations         National Forests Act (No. 84 of 1998), Section 12,15         Legal Authority         Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF)         Legally required documents or records         Single tree permit for a dead or dying tree	National Forests Act (No. 84 of 1998), Section 12,15 http://cer.org.za/wpcontent/ uploads/2014/02/ National-Forests- Act-84-OF- 1998.pdf Stakeholder 1 (Forestry South Africa) Stakeholder 2 (Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries)	Removal of single trees that are protected in the National Forest Act, harvesting of natural forests. Section 12 & 15 of the forestry act stipulates the rules for declaring protected trees. Government gazette no 38215 lists 46 trees for protection. The Act requires a license to be issued for any tree that is not in a forest and which is to be removed for whatever reason. Such licenses do not relate to commercial forestry. Harvesting practices for commercial forestry operations are available as best practice guidelines in South Africa, which are self-regulated. Since 1994 (when South Africa became a democracy), there has been no evidence of dead or dying wood from natural forests illegally entering the country's commercial timber value chain (DAFF). There are no significant issues that would constitute specified risk relating to licenses to cut, disturb, damage or destroy any indigenous (natural) tree in a natural forests.
			<ul> <li>Based on the findings, it is concluded that the risk in this subcategory is low.</li> <li>Low risk</li> <li>The following Threshold was met: <ul> <li>(1) Identified laws are upheld. Cases where law/regulations are violated are efficiently followed up via preventative actions taken by the authorities and/or by the relevant entities.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
		Taxes and fees	
1.5 Payment of royalties and harvesting fees	Applicable laws and regulations Applicable laws and regulations There is no legislation requiring specific fees to be paid to authorities based on harvesting of forest products.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
	Legal Authority		
	Not Applicable		
	Legally required documents or records		
	Not Applicable		
1.6 Value added taxes	Applicable laws and regulations	www.sars.gov.za	The risk posed here is that a company is not registered for VAT and therefore does not pay VAT to the Receiver of Revenue.
and other sales taxes	Value-Added Tax Act (No. 89 of 1991), specifically Section 7(1)(a); Sections 9–12	Value-Added Tax Act (No. 89 of 1991), specifically Section 7(1)(a); Sections 9–12	Business registration in South Africa is very well policed and enforced by the South African Revenue Service (SARS) in particular. The evidence of this is the significant increase in the number of registered tax payers, both companies and individuals,
	Legal Authority	http://tools.sars.gov.za/Web Tools/LNB/sarsLegisla	since the advent of democracy in South Africa in 1994. SARS is known for its efficiency and effectiveness in revenue collection
	South African Revenue Service	tion.asp Stakeholder 3 (accounting	across the country. It is not possible to acquire a tax clearance certificate if a company's tax affairs are not up- to-date and in order.
	Legally required documents or records	firm) https://www.business-anti-	The risk in terms of scale is negligible as the occurrence is very improbable in the South African business environment.
	Tax clearance certificate	corruption.com/country- profiles/south-africa	As a large company needs to claim VAT expenses, it is actually in the company's interest to register for VAT. Therefore, there is no/minimal risk that medium and large companies will not register for VAT. Furthermore, small companies are exempted from registering and therefore charging VAT on their invoices. No stakeholders raised concerns regarding this criterion. There are no significant issues that would constitute specified risk. Based on the findings of low scale and manageable impact, it is concluded that the risk in this sub-category is low.
			Low risk
			The following Threshold was met:

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
			(1) Identified laws are upheld. Cases where law/regulations are violated are efficiently followed up via preventative actions taken by the authorities and/or by the relevant entities.
1.7 Income and profit taxes	Applicable laws and regulations Income Tax Act (No. 58 of 1962), specifically: Section 12B First Schedule, paragraphs 12(1)(g), 14, 15	South African Revenue Service (SARS) website: www.sars.gov.za/ Income Tax Act (No. 58 of 1962),	The risk posed here is that a company does not pay income tax which it is legally obliged to pay to the Receiver of Revenue. Corruption issues highlighted by Transparency International are related to the mining industry, Government and the Presidency which are non-related to the forestry sector.
	Legal Authority	specifically: Section 12B First Schedule, paragraphs	Evaluation of risk: - Scale: Tax collection systems in South Africa are considered
	South African Revenue Service	http://tools.sars.gov.za/Web Tools/LNB/sarsLegisla	robust and well- implemented. Despite a CPI of 45 (below the threshold of 50), tax officials are considered to be relatively uncorrupt (Business Anti-Corruption Portal: http://www.business-anti-corruption.com). This subject was discussed during
	Legally required documents or records	tion.asp	stakeholder consultations as part of the process to develop the CNRA. All stakeholders consulted confirmed compliance. SARS is
	Tax clearance certificate	Business Anti-Corruption Portal – Country Profile: South African	known for its ability to police and enforce tax collection. Supporting evidence includes the significant increase in the number of registered tax payers – both companies and individuals.
		Tax Administration: https://www.business-anti- corruption.com/country- profiles/south-africa	The South African Revenue Service (SARS) is known for its efficiency and effectiveness in revenue collection across the country. It is not possible to acquire a tax clearance certificate if a company's tax affairs are not up- to-date and in order. Further consultation about this issue was carried out with the Operations Director of Forestry South Africa who confirmed the above. The
		Stakeholder 1 (Forestry South Africa)	risk in terms of scale is negligible as the occurrence is very improbable in the South African business environment. - Impact: The impact of non-registration for income tax can be significant from the perspective of income to the state from large forestry companies. Corporate governance prohibits large companies from non- payment of the required income tax, so the probability of this happening is extremely low. The impact of community forestry not paying VAT is very low.

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
			Stakeholders raised no concerns regarding this sub-criterion. There are no significant issues that would constitute specified risk. Based on the findings of low scale and manageable impact, it is concluded that the risk is low in this sub-category.
			Low risk
			The following Threshold was met: (1) Identified laws are upheld. Cases where law/regulations are violated are efficiently followed up via preventative actions taken by the authorities and/or by the relevant entities.
	т	imber harvesting activities	
1.8 Timber harvesting	Applicable laws and regulations	National Forests Act (No. 84 of 1998), Chapter 2	Not applicable to commercial plantation forestry
regulations	National Forests Act (No. 84 of 1998), Chapter 2	http://cer.org.za/wpcontent/ uploads/2014/02/National- Forests-Act-84-OF-	Chapter 2 of the National Forests Act (NFA), "promotes sustainable management and development of forests for the benefit of all" An extract from Chapter 2 states 'forests must be developed and managed so as to—
	Legal Authority	1998.pdf	<ul><li>(i) Conserve biological diversity, ecosystems and habitats;</li><li>(ii) Sustain the potential yield of their economic, social and</li></ul>
	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF)		<ul> <li>environmental benefits;</li> <li>(iii) Promote the fair distribution of their economic, social, health and environmental benefits;</li> <li>(iv) Promote their health and vitality;</li> <li>(v) Conserve natural resources, especially soil and water;</li> </ul>
	Legally required documents or records		(vi) Conserve heritage resources and promote aesthetic, cultural and spiritual values; and
	Harvesting permit for Indigenous (Natural) trees		(vii) Advance persons or categories of persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination."
			As per the National Forest Act No 84 of 1998 - the Principles, Criteria and Indicators of Standards is the instrument developed for the management of forests. General management in terms of environmental impact is carried out by the Department of Environmental Affairs, Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry during ad-hoc compliance audits.

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
			<ul> <li>Section 7 of the National Forest Act outlines the harvesting and sale of indigenous (natural) trees. Natural forest areas (not commercial forestry) are under the responsibility of the National Parks Board and the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF).</li> <li>Harvesting practices for commercial forestry operations are available as best practice guidelines in South Africa, which are self-regulated.</li> <li>Based on the above evidence and non-applicability to commercial forestry operations (Plantations), risk is designated as Low.</li> <li>Low Risk for (Indigenous) Natural timber</li> <li>The following threshold was met:</li> <li>(1) Identified laws are upheld. Cases where law/regulations are</li> </ul>
			violated are efficiently followed up via preventative actions taken by the authorities and/or by the relevant entities.
1.9 Protected sites and	Applicable laws and regulations	https://www.environment.go v.za/legislation/actsegulatio	NEMA, 1998 requires that areas adjacent to forestry operations requiring protection be identified and protected during forest
species	National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA), specifically Section 24(2)(a) or (b)	ns	operations.
		National Environmental	Evaluation of risk:
	National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (No. 10 of 2004), specifically Chapters 3, 4, 5 and 7	Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA), specifically Section 24(2)(a)	- Scale: South African commercial forestry is based exclusively on plantation forestry, with a high level of self-regulation and compliance to FSC FM standard requirements (80% FSC certified
	National Forests Act (No. 84 of 1998), Chapter 3, Part 1 and Part 3	or (b)	area).
	National Haritaga Resources Act	http://faolex.fao.org/docs/p df/saf123691.pdf	The 20% uncertified plantations are largely managed by forestry companies with strong governance systems in place as well as
	National Heritage Resources Act		commercial farmers who are known for their legally compliant
		National Environmental Management Biodiversity	forest operations. Of the remaining 20% that constitutes uncertified forestry area, 16% are owned or managed by Government, large
	Legal Authority	Act (No. 10 of 2004), specifically Chapters 3, 4, 5	organizations or private farmers. The 4% of uncertified forestry area lies within land held under communal land tenure.
	Department of Environmental Affairs	and 7	

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries - protection of trees The South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)	https://www.environment.go v.za/sites/default/files/legisl ations/nemba10of2004_alie nandinvasive_speciesregul ations.pdf	The requirements stipulated in industry guidelines go beyond the law, which reflect the industry commitment to manage forest resources in a responsible manner. Forestry land owners voluntarily worked with DWS on the development of a wetland and riparian area identification and
	Legally required documents or records	National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (No. 57 of 2003), specifically chapters 2, 3 and 4	delineation guideline in 1999/2000, entitled A practical field procedure for the Identification and Delineation of Wetlands and Riparian Areas. In 2000, large companies committed to implementing the delineation and the buffering of watercourses in their existing afforestation areas. The delineation of watercourses
	Environmental authorization from the Department of Environmental Affairs	https://www.environment.go v.za/sites/default/files/gazet ted_notices/nempaa_actno 57of2003_protectedareas.p df	and the implementation of a described buffer distance have, since 2000, been included in all stream flow reduction water use authorizations and record of decisions/ environmental authorizations. The implementation has led to a reduction in plantation afforested land, increased conservation areas which has positively impacted on streamflow (DWS).
		National Forests Act (No. 84 of 1998), Chapter 3, Part 1 and Part 3	Impact: Commercial forestry is based exclusively on plantation forestry, and the impact of not complying with the protection of sensitive areas can lead to a reduction in available water resources and adversely affect biodiversity in some areas.
		http://cer.org.za/wpcontent/ uploads/2014/02/National- Forests-Act-84-OF- 1998.pdf National Heritage Resources Act	In the case of natural forests, harvesting is prohibited, with the exception of limited cutting occurring in the southern Cape area; an activity strictly managed by the National Parks Board. None of this harvested wood enters the traditional commercial forestry domain. No stakeholders raised concerns regarding this criterion and the risk is considered low.
			The South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) must be contacted regarding any matters pertaining to the National Heritage Resources Act.
			For example, grave sites may be found from time to time during forestry operations. The South African Environmental Guidelines require that local communities be consulted, with grave sites to be

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
			<ul> <li>managed in cooperation with them; thus protection measures are developed with the relevant community members. All companies record such grave sites internally. The close interaction between forestry operations and communities exist in the identification and maintenance grave sites. There are no records and no other evidence of disputes in this regard in South Africa.</li> <li>The risk is negligible.</li> <li>Based on the findings of low scale and manageable impact, it is concluded that the risk in this sub-category is low.</li> </ul>
			Low risk
			The following threshold was met: (1) Identified laws are upheld. Cases where law/regulations are violated are efficiently followed up via preventative actions taken by the authorities and/or by the relevant entities.
1.10	Applicable laws and regulations	https://www.environment.go	The listed activities within the National Environmental Management
Environmental requirements	National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA)	v.za/legislation/actsregulati ons Updated Manual for the Identification and Delineation of Wetlands	Act defines when Basic Assessments or EIAs are required and how they should be effected. All EIAs are required to be implemented by a registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) The authorizations define how (unplanted) buffer zones should be
	Legal Authority	and Riparian Areas:	implemented adjacent to wetlands and water courses. There is a risk that forestry companies do not comply with EIA requirements
	Department of Environmental Affairs	https://www.dwaf.gov.za/Do cuments/Other/EnvironRecr	and/or do not maintain buffer zones as stipulated in the Authorization. The Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation is
	Department of Water and Sanitation	eation/wetlands/DRAFT_3_ Wetland%20and%20Ripari	responsible for the verification and validation process to record and action non-compliance. Government officials including DEA and
	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (Land Use and Soil Management)	an%20Delineation%20Guid elines%202008.pdf	DAFF monitor compliance Forest land owners voluntarily worked with DWS on the development of a wetland and riparian area identification and
		Stakeholder 1 (Forestry South Africa)	delineation guideline in 1999/2000, entitled 'A practical field procedure for the Identification and Delineation of Wetlands and Riparian Areas'. Large companies committed to implementing the delineation and the buffering of watercourse in their existing afforestation areas in 2000. The delineation of watercourses and

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
	Legally required documents or records Water use authorization		the implementation of a described buffer distance have, since 2000, been included in all stream flow reduction water use authorizations and record of decisions/ environmental authorizations.
	Environmental Authorization		Import Commercial forgets is based evolveively on plantation
	Directive and Consent (CARA)		Impact: Commercial forestry is based exclusively on plantation forestry, and the impact of not complying with the protection of sensitive areas can lead to a reduction in available water resources and adversely affect biodiversity in some areas. In the case of natural forests, harvesting is prohibited, with the exception of limited cutting occurring in the southern Cape area; an activity strictly managed by the National Parks Board.
			No stakeholders raised concerns regarding this criterion. There are no significant issues that would constitute specified risk.
			Based on the findings that the scale of non-compliance is negligibly small and the impact is not significant, it is concluded that the combined risk in this sub-category is considered low.
			Low risk
			The following threshold was met: (1) Identified laws are upheld. Cases where law/regulations are violated are efficiently followed up via preventative actions taken by the authorities and/or by the relevant entities.
1.11 Health	Applicable laws and regulations	Occupational	The Occupational Health and Safety Act (OHSA) defines the
and safety	Occupational Health and Safety Act (No.85 of 1993)	Health and Safety Act (No.85 of 1993) http://www.saflii.org/za/legis	legislative requirements related to health and safety in the South African working environment. There is a risk that forestry companies do not comply with health and safety requirements stipulated in the OHSA.
		/num_act/ohasa1993273/	
	Legal Authority	Stakeholder	Evaluation of risk:
	Department of Labour	(Forestry South Africa) Smallholder report to Forestry South	- Scale: South African commercial forestry has a high level of self- regulation, as reflected by the high percentage of FSC-certified plantations in the country today (over 80% of the total forestry area is FSC-certified). Of the remaining 20% of uncertified area, 16% is

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
	Legally required documents or records Record of Accidents in the workplace Records of legally required training (first aid) Health and Safety meeting minutes (dependent on number of employees) Safety Risk Assessment (dependent on number of employees)	Africa – 20/05/2016	<ul> <li>managed by large forestry companies and commercial farmers, who (according to stakeholder interviews) have very strong governance systems in place. There is a strong safety culture in South Africa, with all large forestry practices on their land. Approximately 85 451 ha (4%) of uncertified commercial timber is in Communal Land which employ contractors for operational activities.</li> <li>Some of these contractors have poor governance systems with minimal record keeping and application of governance systems (R Mack, expert reference on NRA-WG). This functional scale is found to be a risk, however due to the scale and impact it is found to be overall low risk.</li> <li>All companies keep an internal record of their accident statistics. The industry norm for managing accidents is the Disabling Injury Frequency Rate (DIFR), but these figures are not collected within a centralized database.</li> <li>Fatalities and injuries leading to hospitalization need to be reported to the Department of Labour, which then investigates these incidents.</li> <li>Based on the findings that the scale of non-compliance is negligibly small and the impact is not significant, it is concluded that the combined risk in this sub-category is considered low. There is thus a very small percentage (possibly 4% or 85 451 ha) of members of the forestry industry not applying the requirements regarding H&amp;S as stipulated in the OHSA.</li> <li>Low risk for Country Level: <ul> <li>(1) Identified laws are upheld. Cases where law/regulations are violated are efficiently followed up via preventative actions taken by the authorities and/or are not enforced by relevant authorities.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

employment Basic Cond specifically Employmen Chapters 2 Labour Rela	egally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
Legally rec	ble laws and regulations onditions of Employment Act (No. 75 of 1997), ally Chapters 3, 4, 5 and 6 ment Equity Act (No. 55 of 1998), specifically rs 2 and 3 Relations Act (No. 66 of 1995), specifically rs 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8	www.labour.gov.za/ Annual Reports of The Department of Labour: http://www.labour.gov.za/D OL/documents/annual- reports/annualrep ort-pfma/2013/annual- reportof-the-department-of- labour-2012-2013 Basic Conditions of Employment Act (No.75 of 1997), specifically Chapters 3, 4, 5 and 6 http://www.labour.gov.za/D OL/downloads/legislation/a cts/basicconditions- ofemployment/Amended%2 0Act %20%20Basic%20Conditio ns%20of %20Employment.pdf Employment Equity Act (No. 55 of 1998), specifically Chapters 2 and	South African commercial forestry has a high level of regulation, as reflected by the high percentage of FSC- certified plantations in the country today (over 80% of the total forestry area is FSC-certified). Of the remaining 20% afforested areas, 16 % is managed by forestry companies and commercial farmers, which (according to stakeholder interviews) have very strong governance systems in place. Approximately 4% of uncertified timber is in Communal Land. South Africa has labour legislation that exceeds the requirements stipulated by the ILO. The Labour law is well implemented and functioning throughout the South African working environment. Labour unions ensure that Organizations, where they play a role, assist with compliance; and a company cannot prohibit its employees from joining a union. In South Africa, very few forestry workers have opted be part of unions (this is inclusive of large multi-national corporates). Joining unions is voluntary and is dependent on the employees to apply to the union. Workers in these areas would rather not join due to the membership fee payable vs. benefits received (as they normally do not have large workforces). Department of Labour is responsible for the monitoring and enforcement of the Labour Law. Furthermore, the Department of Labour investigates all accidents and imposes penalties where a company is found to be negligent.
			Communities located in communal areas sometimes utilize the services of contractors to harvest their timber. Some of these contractors have demonstrated non- compliance to payment of minimum wages (R Mack, expert on NRA WG). This functional scale is determined to be a risk. Based on the findings that non-compliance is negligible and of a small scale (<4%, 85 451 ha of forestry area which potentially may not be implementing the requirements of legislation), it is found that this Indicator has an overall Low Risk designation.

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
		Labour Relations Act (No. 66 of 1995), specifically Chapters 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8	Low risk for Country Level: (1) Identified laws are upheld. Cases where law/regulations are violated are efficiently followed up via preventative actions taken by the authorities and/or by the relevant entities.
		http://www.labour.gov.za/D OL/le Smallholder report to Forestry South Africa – 20/05/2016	Low Risk for Outsourced Operations on Communal Land: (2) Identified laws are not upheld consistently by all entities and/or are often ignored, and/or are not enforced by relevant authorities.
		Third parties' rights	
1.13	Applicable laws and regulations	Not applicable	Not applicable
Customary rights	There is no legislation in South Africa covering 'Customary rights'		
	Legal Authority		
	Not applicable		
	Legally required documents or records		
	Not applicable		
1.14 Free prior and informed consent	Applicable laws and regulations Not Applicable. There is no legislation in South Africa covering 'free, prior and informed consent' in connection with transfer – to the Organization in charge of the harvesting operation of forest management rights and customary rights.	Not applicable	Not applicable
	Legal Authority		
	Not applicable		

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
	Legally required documents or records		
	Not applicable		
1.15	Applicable laws and regulations	Not applicable	Not applicable
Indigenous peoples rights	Not Applicable – no indigenous people on forestry land.		
	Legal Authority		
	Not applicable		
	Legally required documents or records		
	Not applicable		
		Trade and transport	
1.16 Classification	Applicable laws and regulations	Not applicable	Not applicable
of species, quantities, qualities	Not Applicable. There are no requirements relating to classification of species, quantities and qualities in South Africa.		
	Legal Authority		
	Not applicable		
	Legally required documents or records		
	Not applicable		

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
1.17 Trade	Applicable laws and regulations	Not applicable	Not applicable
and transport	Not Applicable. No trading permits or transport documents are required by law to transport wood in South Africa.		
	Legal Authority		
	Not applicable		
	Legally required documents or records		
	Not applicable		
1.18 Offshore trading and transfer pricing	Applicable laws and regulations Income Tax Act (No. 58 of1962), specifically: - Section 31 - Practice Note 7/1999	export permit: http://www.services.gov.za/ services/content/Home/Org anizationServices/exportper mit/Exportmermits/on_ZA	In relation to transfer pricing, South Africa has had legislation in place since 1995; this has been amended with an effective date of 1 April 2012, with more focus on the taxpayer being proactive in compliance.
	Tax Administration Act	mit/Exportpermits/en_ZA import permit: http://www.services.gov.za/ services/content/Home/Org	The Income Tax Act requires connected parties to deal at arm's- length in respect of cross-border transactions. Taxpayers are required to determine the taxable income that would arise from arm's length transactions, if different from what would be reported.
	Legal Authority	anizationServices/Tax/Cust omDuties/applicationforregi	Companies that do not comply with the requirements of off- shore trading will have adjustment to their taxable income. Refer
	South African Revenue Service (SARS)	strationofanimporter/en_ZA	http://download.pwc.com/ie/pubs/2012_international_transfer_pricing.pdf
	Legally required documents or records	Income Tax Act (No. 58 of1962), specifically: - Section 31 - Practice Note 7/1999	The South African Revenue Service (SARS) has been furnished with greater powers under the Tax Administration Act; and increased audit activity, across all industries, by experts within
	Yearly tax assessments	http://tools.sars.gov.za/Web Tools/LNB/sarsLegislation. asp	SARS' specialist Transfer Pricing Unit has been observed. As a result, SARS is actively auditing taxpayers on their transfer pricing and has indicated that it will place greater scrutiny on
		World Transfer Pricing 2014, International Tax	multinationals with connected-party entities; the Organization has a strict requirement for documentation and supporting evidence.

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
		Review: http://www.internationaltaxr eview.com/pdfs/wtp/world- transferpricing-2014.pdf International Transfer Pricing 2013/14: http://www.pwc.com/gx/en/i nternational-transferpricing/ assets/itp-2013-final.pdf Transfer Pricing Country Profile ¬ South Africa http://www.oecd.org/ctp/tra nsferprici ng/SouthAfrica_TPCountry Profile_Jan2013.pdf	<ul> <li>However, SARS is experiencing a resource issue, with protracted audit outcomes.</li> <li>Furthermore, when transactions take place in African countries lacking a transfer pricing regime, it is unlikely that mutual agreement procedures will mitigate illegal transfer pricing.</li> <li>South Africa is not a member of the OECD, but has exchange of information relationships with 119 jurisdictions through 78 Double Taxation Conventions (DTCs), 17 Tax Information Exchange Agreements (TIEAs) and 1 multilateral mechanism (http://www.eoitax.org/jurisdictions/ZA#agreements).</li> <li>The introduction of the amendments in 2012 has led to stricter regulations on transfer pricing. There are still challenges, but consultation with relevant stakeholders raised no issues in the South African forestry sector.</li> </ul>
			Thus the indicator is considered to be of low risk.
1.19 Custom regulations	<b>Applicable laws and regulations</b> Customs and Excise Act (no. 91 of 1964)	http://www.sars.gov.za/ Customs and Excise Act (no. 91 of 1964) Tariff Classification guideline	The large forestry companies in South Africa are almost all listed on the stock exchange and are required to undergo annual independent financial audits. Regarding the other scales of companies, there is currently no public domain evidence of illegal activities related to import–export licensing being relevant to any of the South African forestry companies. As a rule, forestry
	Legal Authority South African Revenue Service International Trade Administration Commission (ITAC)	http://www.vertic.org/media/ National%20Legislation/So uth_Africa/ZA_Customs_Ex cise_Act_1964.pdf Relevant websites: * export permit:	<ul> <li>companies who export apply for the required export documentation and there is no evidence of companies in the forest industry acting in an illegal manner regarding export permit use.</li> <li>Impact: If an export permit were absent, there would be no impact on pricing or value. Non-compliance to legislation would result in fines and possibly imprisonment as per our Custom</li> </ul>
	Legally required documents or records Export documentation (SARS confirmation letter of Customs Client Number)	http://www.services.gov.za/ services/content/Home/Org anizationServices/exportper mit/Exportpermits/en_ZA * import permit:	Regulations. Stakeholders raised no concerns regarding this indicator. There are no significant issues that would constitute specified risk.

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination
	Bill of loading Packing lists	http://www.services.gov.za/ services/content/Home/Org anizationServices/Tax/Cust omDuties/applicationforregi strationofanimporter/en_ZA	<ul> <li>Based on the findings of low scale and low impact, it is concluded that the risk is low in this indicator.</li> <li>Low risk</li> <li>The following threshold was met: <ul> <li>(1) Identified laws are upheld. Cases where law/regulations are violated are efficiently followed up via preventative actions taken by the authorities and/or by the relevant entities.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
1.20 CITES	Applicable laws and regulations NEMA – National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10/2004)	CITES checklist: http://checklist.cites.org/#/e n/search/country_ids%5B% 5D=71&output_layout=alph abetical&level_of_listing=0 &show_synonyms=1&show _author=0&show_english=	Export: No Pinus, Eucalyptus or Acacia species produced in South Africa are listed on the CITES lists and the risk is therefore Low. Import: Not applicable Low risk
	Legal Authority The national Minister responsible for environmental affairs is the National Management Authority for CITES-related activities.	1&show_spanish=1&show_ french=1&scientific_name= Plantae&page=1&per_page =20 NEMA – National Environmental Management: Biodiversity	The following threshold was met: (1) Identified laws are upheld. Cases where law/regulations are violated are efficiently followed up via preventative actions taken by the authorities and/or by the relevant entities.
	Legally required documents or records CITES export/re-export permit	Act (10/2004): http://www.environment.co. za/environmental-laws-and- legislationin-south- africa/nema- nationalenvironmental- managementbiodiversity- act-10-2004-convention- international- trade- endangered-species- citesregulations- gazette- 33002- 9240-	

Indicator	Applicable laws and regulations, legal Authority, & legally required documents or records	Sources of Information	Risk designation and determination		
		volume-537- south-			
		africa.html			
		igence/due care procedures			
1.21	Applicable laws and regulations	Not applicable	Not applicable		
Legislation					
requiring due	N/A. There is no legislation relating to due				
diligence/due	diligence/due care of wood and timber in South Africa.				
care					
procedures	Legal Authority				
	Not applicable				
	Legally required documents or records				
	Not applicable				

#### **Control measures**

N/A

#### Overview

The CNRA category assessment was analyzed and amended by the NRA working group. The working group included 2 social chamber members who met the FSC requirements of Expert.

#### **Risk assessment**

Indicator	Sources of Information	Functional scale	Risk designation and determination
2.1. The forest sector is not associated with violent armed conflict, including that which threatens national or regional security and/or linked to military control.	See detailed analysis below.	Country	Low Risk
2.2. Labour rights are respected including rights as specified in ILO Fundamental Principles and Rights at work.	See detailed analysis below.	Country	Low Risk
2.3. The rights of Indigenous and Traditional Peoples are upheld.	See detailed analysis below.	Country	Low Risk

#### **Control measures**

N/A

### **Detailed analysis**

Indicator	Source of information (linked with Annex C1)	Indication of risk, evidence used	Functional scale	Risk designation and specification (if not 'low risk') Provide numbers of thresholds <sup>1</sup> that are met and justify the outcome for each threshold	Control Measures M – mandatory R – recommended
The forest sector is not associated with Violent armed Conflict, including that which threatens national or regional	http://www.un.org/sc/com	Low Risk: There is no UN Security Council ban on timber exports from South Africa. South Africa is not covered by any other international ban on timber export. There are no individuals or entities involved in the forest sector in South Africa that are facing UN sanctions.		Overall Low Risk: Although information was found on high levels of violence in South Africa this cannot be classified as "armed conflicts". Furthermore, no information on conflict timber was found. The following low risk thresholds apply: (1) The area under assessment is not a source	Not Applicable
security and/or linked to military control.	US AID: www.usaid.gov http://pdf.usaid.gov/pdf_d ocs/pnact462.pdf Global Witness:	No information on conflict timber related to South Africa found.		of conflict timber2; AND (2) The country is not covered by a UN security ban on exporting timber; AND (3) The country is not covered by any other international ban on timber export; AND (4) Operators in the area under assessment	
	www.globalwitness.org www.globalwitness.org/ca mpaigns/environment/fore sts	No information on conflict timber related to South Africa found.		are not involved in conflict timber supply/trade; AND (5) Other available evidence does not challenge 'low risk' designation.	
	Human Rights Watch: http://www.hrw.org/	No information on conflict timber related to South Africa found.			
r					
---	---------------------------	--	---	---	
	World Resources	http://www.profor.info/node/1998 This work resulted in a			
	Institute:	publication: Assessing and Monitoring Forest Governance:			
	Governance of	A user's guide to a diagnostic tool (available on this page)			
	Forests Initiative	published by PROFOR in June 2012. This tool has not yet been			
	Indicator Framework	applied to South Africa.			
	(Version 1)				
	http://pdf.wri.org/workin				
	g_papers/gfi_tenure_in				
	dicators_sep09.pdf				
	Now: PROFOR				
	http://www.profor.info/n				
	ode/1998				
	Amnesty International	No information on conflict timber related to South Africa found.			
	Annual Report:				
	http://amnesty.org/en/a				
	nnual-report/2013/				
	Greenpeace:				
	www.greenpeace.org	No information on conflict timber related to South Africa found.			
	CIFOR:	http://www.cifor.org/publications/Corporate/FactSheet/forests_co			
	http://www.cifor.org/	nflict.htm Forests and conflict illegal forestry activities and poor			
	http://www.cifor.org/pub	governance in tropical forested regions are two factors which			
	lications/Corporate/Fact	can encourage violent conflict. Widespread violence in turn			
	Sheet/forests_conflict.h	makes forestry and conservation policies in forested areas less			
	tm	effective.			
		The scope of the problem- There are currently violent conflicts in			
		forested regions in Colombia, Côte D'Ivoire, Democratic			
		Republic of the Congo, India, Indonesia, Liberia, Mexico,			
		Myanmar,			
		Nepal, Philippines, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Sudan, and			
		Uganda.			
		In the past twenty years there have also been violent conflicts in			
		the forested regions of Angola, Burundi, Cambodia, Central			
		African Republic, Guatemala, Mozambique, Nicaragua, Peru,			
		Republic of Congo, Rwanda, and Surinam. Together these			
		countries account for about 40 percent of the world's tropical			
		forest and over half of all tropical forest outside Brazil.			
		1	1	1	

Google the terms '[country]' And one of the following terms or in Combination 'conflict timber' 'illegal logging'	Timber incomes have financed violent conflict in Cambodia, Democratic Republic of Congo, Indonesia, Liberia, Myanmar, Sierra Leone, and other countries. While Illicit drugs are widespread in the forested regions of Bolivia, Colombia, Laos, Myanmar, and Peru. South Africa not mentioned http://www.bbc.com/news/world- africa-14094760 "Many South Africans remain poor and unemployment is high - a factor blamed for a wave of violent attacks against migrant workers from other African countries in 2008 and protests by township residents over poor living conditions during the summer of 2009." http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List of conflicts in Africa#South Afri Ca	
	Most recent conflict mentioned: June 16, 1976 C.E. Soweto Uprising http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/South_African_Border_War "The South African Border War, commonly referred to as the Angolan Bush War in South Africa, was a conflict that took place from 1966 to 1989 largely in South-West Africa (now Namibia) and Angola between South Africa and its allied forces (mainly the National Union for the Total Independence of Angola, UNITA) on the one side and the Angolan government, South-West Africa People's Organization (SWAPO), and their allies (mainly Cuba) on the other." http://www.studentpulse.com/articles/401/identity-in-conflict- race-and-violentcrime-in-south-africa-in-the-context-of- contemporary-insurgencies "Violent crime is a major security issue in South Africa. The South African Police Service (SAPS) claims that 112,982 people were murdered in the six years between 2003/2004 and 2008/2009, compared with the civilian death toll during the war in Iraq from March 2003 to March 2009 of between 90,892 and 99,242 (www.iraqbodycount.org, 2009)."	
	http://info.worldbank.org/governance/wgi/index.aspx#reports In 2012 (latest available year) South Africa scores on the indicator political stability and absence of violence place 44.08 on the percentile rank among all countries (ranges from 0 (lowest) to 100 (highest) rank) with higher values corresponding to better outcomes.	

2.2 Labour	Status of ratification of	Low Risk:	Country	Low Risk:	Not Applicable
rights are	fundamental ILO	South Africa ratified all 8 fundamental ILO conventions.	,		
respected	conventions:			The low risk thresholds (10) and (12)	
including rights	http://www.ilo.or	Low risk for forced labour:		apply.	
as specified in	g/dyn/normlex/e	"South Africa's current situation needs to be read against the			
	n/f?p=1000:112	background of the first non-racial elections of 1994, and the wide		<ul> <li>All social rights are covered by the</li> </ul>	
Fundamental	00:0::NO:11200:	range of legal, policy and programmatic interventions which		relevant legislation and enforced in	
		emerged since and have attempted to address imbalances of the		South Africa. (refer to category 1)	
Rights at work.	TRY_ID:102888	past and create an inclusive society characterized by shared and		<ul> <li>Rights to freedom of association and</li> </ul>	
		equitable economic growth." [] "despite its middle income		collective bargaining are upheld,	
		status,		although violations are reported but	
		South Africa is characterized by high levels of poverty and		these are not widespread and no	
	and Rights at Work.	high income inequality between population (race) groups and		reported incidents were found in the	
	Country reports.	within groups. []There are further stark differences by race		forestry sector.	
	http://www.ilo.org/wcmsp5	group [regarding unemployment rates] and - as elsewhere in		<ul> <li>There is evidence confirming compulsory</li> </ul>	/
	/groups/public/dgreports/i	the developing and developed world – substantially higher		and/or forced labour in the agricultural	
	ntegration/documents/pub	unemployment rates for youth than for older people." (p. v)		sector (which includes forestry), but no	
	lication/wcms_232765.pdf			substantial evidence was found of cases	
		"In terms of work that should be abolished, forced labour is		of forced labour in the forestry sector	
	-	outlawed in the Constitution, and this prohibition is repeated in the		• There is evidence confirming	
	Decent Work Country	BCEA. The Act sets age 15 as the minimum possible for legal		discrimination in respect of employment	
	Profile SOUTH AFRICA-	employment of a child as an employee and also prohibits the		and/or occupation,	
	pre-publication draft, 2014	employment of a child who is under the minimum school-leaving		and/or gender, however this should be	
		age." (p. vi)		seen in	
		Creatian Disk for shild labour		the context of the history of "apartheid" until	
		Specified Risk for child labour: "Overall, 784,000 children were found to be vulnerable according		1994. South Africa now works to close the	
		to at least one of the indicators of child labour, where the indicators		gender and race gaps.	
		considered other factors, such as interference with school studies,		<ul> <li>There is evidence confirming child labour</li> </ul>	r
		alongside age." (p. vii)		in the agricultural sector (which includes	
		alongside age. (p. vii)		forestry), but this is relatively low and no	
	Source of several reports	Specified Risk of race discrimination:		evidence was found of incidents of child	
	Search for 'racial	"The Employment Equity Act is a key instrument for achieving		labour in the forestry sector.	
	discrimination',	equal opportunity and treatment in respect of employees. The Act		• The country is signatory to all 8	
	'child labour', 'forced	focuses on race and gender alongside disability. The on-going		fundamental ILO Conventions.	
	labour', 'gender	gender and race imbalances in the upper echelons of the		There is some evidence that some	
	equality', 'freedom of	workforce are clear in that Africans accounted for only 12.3 per		groups (in particular women and African	
		cent of top management and 18.4 per cent of senior management,		people in the lower sectors of the labour	
		while white employees accounted for 72.6 and 62.4 per cent		market and indigenous people) do not feel	
		respectively. Women's share of top management has increased		adequately protected related to the rights	
		over time, but the pattern has been erratic, while women's share of		mentioned above, but no specific	
		senior management appears to have declined dramatically		evidence related to the forestry sector was	8
		between 2002 and 2012. The share of people with disabilities in		found.	
		companies' workforces has increased over the same period, but is		<ul> <li>Violations of labour rights are not limited</li> </ul>	

s	still lower than desired."(p. vii)	to specific sectors, but are most widely	
	XI /	reported in the mining, engineering,	
	ow Risk for freedom of association:	agricultural and domestic work sector. No	
	Freedom of association related to employment was considered	incidents of violations were found in the	
	mportant enough in South Africa to be included in the Bill of Rights	forestry sector.	
	n the Constitution, thus setting a firm basis for the promotion of		
		The following low risk thresholds apply	
	social dialogue and representation of employers and workers.	The following low risk thresholds apply,	
	According to data for August 2013, there were 190 trade unions	based on the evidence:	
	and	(10) Applicable legislation for the area	
	164 employers' organizations registered with the Department of	under assessment covers the key	
	abour. The QLFS of 2012 recorded a total of approximately 3.4	principles recognized in the ILO	
	nillion union members, of whom 1.4 million (40 per cent) were	Fundamental Principles and Rights at	
fe	emale." (p. viii)	work (which are recognized as:	
		freedom of association and right to	
	ow Risk for child labour:	collective bargaining; elimination of forced	
и- -	The Basic Conditions of Employment Act prohibits employment	and compulsory labour; eliminations of	
	of children less than 15 years of age. The Act prohibits work for	discrimination in respect of employment	
	children aged 15 to 17 years where it is inappropriate for the	and occupation; and effective abolition of	
	child's age, places at risk the child's education, well-being,	child labour), AND the risk assessment for	
	health or development, or has been expressly prohibited by the	relevant	
	Minister of Labour." [] The CEACR noted with interest that	indicators of category 1 confirms	
	Regulations 8 and 9 of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act	enforcement of applicable legislation ('low	
	contain a list of 38 types of work prohibited to children under the	risk'); AND	
	age of 18 years, including work where remuneration is based on	ISK), AND	
	he completion of specific tasks and night work. (p.42)		
L L L L L L L L L L L L L L L L L L L	ne completion of specific tasks and hight work. (p.42)		
	ow Risk for discrimination:		
и	The Constitution and other subordinate legislation outlaws unfair		
	discrimination on a wide range of factors. The Employment Equity		
	Act focuses specifically on promoting equal opportunity among		
	employees in respect of race, gender and disability. The Act		
	provides for the establishment of an advisory Commission on		
	Employment Equity, which is funded and serviced by the		
	Department of Labour.		
	The Act requires regular reports from all employers with more		
	han 50 employees detailing their employment equity plans,		
	achievements and challenges. Where individuals have		
	complaints, these can be taken up with the Commission on		
	Conciliation, Mediation and Arbitration, established in terms of		
	he Labour Relations Act. The Labour Relations Act also		
	defines unfair labour practices, and the definition of an unfair		
	abour practice includes dismissal of a worker on account of		
	pregnancy, intended pregnancy; any reason related to her		
	pregnancy is automatically unfair. The CEACR noted the		

National Skills Development Strategy which focuses on the	
training of black persons, women, people with disabilities and	
youth."	
Specified Risk for discrimination of indigenous people: The CEACR	
repeatedly pointed out that indigenous people are highly	
marginalized and concentrated at the lower end of the socio-	
economic scale. (p. 49)	
Low Risk for equal remuneration:	
"There is currently no law or policy that explicitly provides for	
equal remuneration for work of equal value. However, the	
Employment Equity Act implicitly provides for this, and the	
amendments under consideration provide for it explicitly. [] The	
Act does not currently refer explicitly to the requirement of equal	
remuneration for work of equal value. However, a new section	
6(4) of the Employment Equity Amendment Bill provides explicitly	
for equal remuneration for work of equal value for employees	
working for the same employer. (p. 55)	
Low Risk for the right to form a Union	
Specified Risk for the right to Strike	
"The Bill of Rights in the Constitution affords every worker the	
right to form and join a trade union, participate in union activities	
and programmes, and strike. The Bill of Rights gives every	
employer the right to form and join an employers' organization	
and to participate in its activities and programmes. The Labour	
Relations Act elaborates on these rights.	
[]There are no active cases before the CEACR on	
freedom of association. The CEACR noted the comments	
by the International Trade Union Confederation in	
communications dated 4 August 2011 and 31 July 2012,	
reporting acts of violence leading to injuries and death, and	
arrests of striking workers, as well as the dismissal of	
strikers. The CEACR also noted the communication by the	
International Trade Union Confederation of 2010, reporting	
acts of violence and arrests of workers, including trade	
union leaders, during the course of demonstrations and	
strikes in various sectors, as well as the dismissal of	
strikers, in 2009. The Committee recalled that in 2008 the	
Confederation had sent comments on serious infringement	
of trade union rights including attempts to obstruct	
unionization in the agricultural and communication sectors,	
police repression during a general strike and, in the mine	

sector, intimidation and mass dismissals following strikes.	
The Committee also noted from the ITUC's communication	
about the difficulties faced by casual workers in respect of	
joining a trade union." (p. 65)	
,	
Low Risk for collective bargaining:	
The Bill of Rights in the Constitution gives every trade union,	
employers' organization and employer the right to engage in	
collective bargaining. The Labour Relations Act elaborates on that	
right. []According to the Quarterly Labour Force Survey of 2012	
about 6 per cent of workers in the agricultural sector are	
unionized. The CEACR welcomed the information that a study on	
identifying obstacles faced by trade unions organizing on farms	
has been commissioned by the Government, and that another	
study on facilitating unionization of farm workers has been	
conducted by the ILO.	
Low Risk for child labour:	
http://www.ilo.org/ipec/Informationresources/WCMS_IPE	
C PUB 23484/langen/index.htm	
Business and the fight against child labour - Experience from	
India, Brazil and South Africa	
In 2010 Statistics South Africa included a special module in the	
Quarterly Labour Force Survey that was addressed to children	
aged 7 and above. This exercise (and previous) "found very	
minimal child labour and work in South Africa if these terms are	
understood as referring to work that qualifies as employment,	
including employment outside of a regular employment	
relationship, for example as a self-employed worker or unpaid	
family worker." (p. 64)	
Children working on family farms outside of school hours is not	
regarded as employment.	
Specified risk for race and gender discrimination on at lower	
levels in labour market:	
http://www.ilo.org/wcmsp5/groups/public/dgreports/	
gender/documents/publication/wcms_150430.pdf Gender	
Equality and Social Dialogue in South Africa- 2011	
"Post-1994 South Africa has put in place a relatively solid	
legislative framework, with the Constitution and its emphasis on	
non-discrimination as the base. Yet gender- based inequalities	
continue. Indeed, in research commissioned by the Labour	
Research Service, only half of the women workers interviewed	

	felt that women had more rights in the workplace today than they	
	had ten years ago. []	
	The post-1994 period has seen marked changes in the profile of	
	people at the upper end of South African society. In both	
	political and economic spheres, it is no longer something work	
	remarking on when black people and women occupy the top	
	spaces. At lower levels, however, the race and gender patterns	
	remain strong." (p. 20)	
ILO Child Labour Country	l ow Risk for child labour	
Dashboard:	http://www.ilo.org/dyn/normlex/en/f?p=1000:13100:0::NO:	
	13100:P13100 COMMENT ID:3141606	
	Direct Request (CEACR) - adopted 2013, published 103rd	
	ILC session (2014)	
en/index.htm		
	Minimum Age Convention, 1973 (No. 138) - South Africa	
	(Ratification: 2000)	
	"The Committee notes that the Government has communicated	
	the results of the survey on child labour and other work-related	
	activities in South Africa of 2010 (SAYP 2010). The SAYP 2010	
	found, over a period of 12 months, a total number of 268,000	
	children aged 7–17 years reported at least one kind of "market"	
	economic activities, that is, work for a wage or salary, running of	
	own business, or unpaid work in a family business, which	
	amounts to 2.4 per cent of the total number of all children in this	
	age group. When market and non-economic market work (that is,	
	subsistence farming, collection of fuel and water, production of	
	goods for household use, household construction, and catching	
	of fish or animals for household consumption) are considered	
	together, 31 per cent of children aged 10–15 years and 16 per	
	cent of those aged 7–9 years were engaged in economic work.	
	Overall, 16 per cent of children worked one to six hours on	
	economic work, 5 per cent worked 7–13 hours, and 1 per cent	
	each worked 14–20 hours and more than 21 hours per week.	
	Moreover, a total of 90,000 children reported having been injured	
	in the 12 months preceding the SAYP 2010 while doing an	
	economic work activity.	
	The Committee notes the indication in the SAYP 2010 that while	
	the numbers involved in child labour are relatively low, and seem	
	to have decreased over the years, the number affected –	
	estimated at 821,000 – is large in absolute terms, and that these	
	children need action to be taken. Consequently, the Committee	
	urges the Government to strengthen its efforts to ensure the	
	gradual elimination of child labour. In this regard, it requests the	
	Government to provide information on the adoption of a national	

	policy to combat child labour, including the possible extension of the CLPA. The Committee also requests the Government to continue to supply information on the application of the Convention in practice, including extracts from the reports of the		
	inspection services, and information on the number and nature of infringements reported by these services."		
	Low Risk for forced labour: http://www.ilo.org/dyn/normlex/en/f?p=1000:13100:0::NO: 13100:P13100_COMMENT_ID:3141644		
	Direct Request (CEACR) - adopted 2013, published 103rd ILC session (2014)		
	Worst Forms of Child Labour Convention, 1999 (No. 182) - South Africa (Ratification: 2000) "The Committee notes the Government's information that, in July		
	2013, the President approved the Prevention and Combating of Trafficking in Persons Act (PCTP Act). This Act addresses the shortcomings of the existing legislative infrastructure on trafficking		
	in persons, creates new offences in the area of trafficking of persons, and provides for the referral of victims of trafficking by certain officials, professionals, and others, to the South African Police Service for investigation."		
Global March Against Child Labour: <u>http://www.globa</u> <u>Imarch.org/</u>	No specific information found on child labour in South Africa (Global March Against Child Labour)		
Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human	http://tbinternet.ohchr.org/_layouts/TreatyBodyExternal/Countries .aspx?CountryCode=ZAF⟪=EN No reports available on implementation of UN Convention on the		
Rights (OHCHR), Committee on Rights of the Child: http://www.ohch	Rights of the Child by South Africa		
r.org/EN/HRBodies/CRC/ Pages/ CRCIndex.aspx	Low Risk for forced labour: http://www.ilo.org/dyn/normlex/en/f?p=1000:13100:0::NO: 13100:P13100_COMMENT_ID:3141462:NO		
	Direct Request (CEACR) - adopted 2013, published 103rd ILC session (2014) Forced Labour Convention, 1930 (No. 29) - South Africa		
	( <i>Ratification: 1997</i> ) "[] the Committee notes with interest the adoption of the		
	Prevention and Combating of Trafficking in Persons Act, 2013, section 4(1) of which prohibits trafficking in persons. The Act also		

		1
	contains provisions prohibiting debt bondage (section 5), using	
	the services of victims of trafficking (section 7) and facilitating	
	trafficking in persons (section 8). Moreover, the Act contains	
	measures for the protection of victims of trafficking, including the	
	granting of a recovery and reflection period, measures for	
	appropriate repatriation and provisions for the compensation of	
-	victims."	
Labour Standards:		
	Specified risk for the right to strike:	
areas/business-	http://www.ilo.org/dyn/normlex/en/f?p=1000:13100:0::NO:	
helpdesk/lang	13100:P13100 COMMENT ID:3077989:NO	
en/index.htm	Observation (CEACR) - adopted 2012, published 102nd ILC	
	session (2013)	
	Freedom of Association and Protection of the Right to	
	Organise Convention, 1948 (No. 87) - South Africa	
	(Ratification: 1996)	
	"The Committee notes the comments made by the International	
	Trade Union Confederation (ITUC) in communications dated 4	
	August 2011 and 31 July 2012, alleging in particular, in different	
	sectors, several instances of acts of violence, leading to injuries	
	and death, arrests of striking workers as well as the dismissal of	
	strikers (communication, pharmaceutical, retail chain, poultry,	
	public and municipal sectors). The Committee recalls that it	
	considers that in the event of assaults on the physical or moral	
	integrity of individuals, an independent judicial inquiry should be	
	instituted immediately with a view to fully clarifying the facts,	
	determining responsibility, punishing those responsible and	
	preventing the repetition of such acts. Furthermore, the	
	Committee recalls that the arrest, even if only briefly, of trade	
	union leaders and trade unionists, and of the leaders of	
	employers' organizations, for exercising legitimate activities in	
	relation with their right of association constitutes a violation of the	
	principles of freedom of association. The Committee also notes	
	from the ITUC's communication the difficulties faced by casual	
	workers to join a trade union."	
	·······	
	Low risk on the right to form trade unions:	
	http://www.ilo.org/dyn/normlex/en/f?p=1000:13100:0::NO:	
	13100:P13100 COMMENT ID:3080628:NO	
	Direct Request (CEACR) - adopted 2012, published 102nd	
	ILC session (2013)	
	Right to Organise and Collective Bargaining Convention, 1949	
	(No. 98) – South Africa (Ratification: 1996) "[]The Committee	
	notes that a study on identifying obstacles faced by trade unions	

organizing in farms has been commissioned by the Government,	
and that another study on facilitating unionization of farm	
workers has been conducted by the ILO. The Government	
hopes that these studies will help improve collective bargaining	
in the agricultural sector."	
Ũ	
Specified risk for gender wage gap:	
http://www.ilo.org/dyn/normlex/en/f?p=1000:13100:0::NO:	
13100:P13100_COMMENT_ID:2699091:NO	
Direct Request (CEACR) - adopted 2011, published 101st	
ILC session (2012)	
Equal Remuneration Convention, 1951 (No. 100) - South Africa	
(Ratification: 2000)	
"Gender wage gap and occupational segregation. The Committee	
notes from the information provided by the Government under the	
Discrimination (Employment and Occupation) Convention, 1958	
(No. 111), that the Commission for Gender Equality's (CGE) study	
conducted in 2008 revealed a gender wage gap of 33.5 per cent.	
The Committee also notes from the 2010 statistics provided by	
the Government that women predominate in clerical and domestic	
work. The CGE indicates that invisible elements continue to	
marginalize women, such as the institutional culture within a	
male- dominated environment, internal policies and practices	
regarding recruitment and promotion, and access to skills training,	
coupled with the sense that "men are taken more seriously and	
women have to earn their stripes". This study also reveals that	
black women and women with children are particularly concerned	
by the gender wage gap. In order to address this issue, the	
Committee notes that the Government has put into place the	
Director- General's Review System, which allows the Director-	
General to make recommendations to employers, who must	
include solutions in their Employment Equity Plans (EEPs) where	
disparities in remuneration based on gender or race are revealed	
(sections 43, 44, 45 of the Employment Equity Act (EEA)).	
[] The Committee welcomes the Government's intention to	
include in future amendments to the EEA, the possibility for small	
employers to report on matters such as barriers to employment	
equity in respect of remuneration and benefits, and affirmative	
action measures adopted to redress them in employment equity	
report forms (EEA2).	
[] The Committee recalls that there is a tendency to set lower	
wage rates for sectors predominantly employing women, and due	
to such occupational segregation, particular attention is needed	
in setting sectoral minimum wages to ensure that the rates fixed	

F		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	[]
	are free from gender bias.		
	Specified risk for equal remuneration:		
	[]The Committee notes the Government's indication that		
	collective agreements do not include specific provisions dealing		
	with equal remuneration for men and women for work of equal		
	value."		
	Specified risk for gender and race discrimination:		
	http://www.ilo.org/dyn/normlex/en/f?p=1000:13100:0::NO:		
	13100:P13100 COMMENT ID:2699412:NO		
	Direct Request (CEACR) - adopted 2011, published		
	101st ILC session (2012)		
	Discrimination (Employment and Occupation) Convention, 1958		
	(No. 111) – South Africa (Ratification: 1997)		
	"The Committee notes from the statistical data provided by the		
	Government that women continue to be under represented in top		
	and senior management positions (18 per cent and 26.7 per		
	cent). White males still dominate top management positions in		
	the workplace and women are more widely represented in		
	administrative functions. Recalling its previous comments, the		
	Committee notes that there are still more black women in		
	unskilled occupations than white women (of the total amount of		
	people employed in unskilled occupations, 28.6 per cent are		
	black women and 0.4 per cent are white women).		
	Low risk on gondor and roop disprimination:		
	Low risk on gender and race discrimination: []The Committee notes from the Government's report that the		
	Director- General's reviews conducted in terms of sections 43–45		
	of the EEA revealed that the "white group" accounts for 62 per		
	cent of all positions at top and senior management levels, 55 per		
	cent of all positions at top and senior management levels, 55 per cent of all recruitments and 52 per cent of all promotions in 2009		
	at these upper occupational levels. The reviews indicated that		
	Africans and coloured, both male and female, seem to be most		
	negatively affected by unfair discrimination and racial stereotypes		
	in workplaces. The Government indicates that it continues to		
	advocate and educate both employers and employees, including		
	trade unions, on how to implement measures to redress these		
	imbalances through employment equity road shows. The		
	Government also refers to a skills development strategy, and		
	black economic empowerment targets contained in the Codes		
	published under the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment		
	Act, 2003, including with respect to public procurement		
	processes.		
	pive====================================		

	[]The Committee notes from the Government's report that the		
	National Skills Development Act aims to provide equal		
	opportunities for people to undergo skills development		
	programmes and that, in this connection, measures have been		
	put in place to reach out to persons who are particularly		
	affected by discrimination in employment and occupation.		
	Low Risk for discrimination on persons with disabilities [] The		
	Committee notes from the CEE's tenth annual report that persons		
	with disabilities still face various challenges in terms of accessing		
	equality in employment and occupation. The CEE's report also		
	indicates that workers with disabilities were concentrated in lower		
	occupational levels, and the most underrepresented groups of		
	persons with disabilities are blacks and women, particularly		
	Africans and coloured. In this connection the Committee notes the		
	Government's indication that the measures included in the Code		
	of Good Practice on the Employment of People with Disabilities		
	and its Technical Assistance Guidelines are "continually		
	considered to be necessary" and include the principle of		
	reasonable accommodation.		
	Specified risk for discrimination on indigenous peoples: []The		
	Committee notes from the report published by the ILO and the		
	African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights in 2009 that		
	indigenous peoples were numbered at approximately 316,600 and		
	constituted five groups (Khomani San, Khwe San, Xun San,		
	Nama Khoe and Griguas). The Committee further notes that while		
	general legislation on discrimination provides protection for		
	indigenous peoples (sections 1 and 9 of the Constitution), the		
	legal framework is not specific to groups self- identifying as		
	indigenous peoples. The Committee recalls its comments		
	concerning the adoption of special measures aimed at addressing		
	the discrimination historically suffered by indigenous peoples in		
	employment and occupation contemplated by Article 5(2) of the		
	Convention.		
hrbodies/cedaw/pages/c			
	l ou Dick for gondor discrimination		
euawinuex.asp x	Low Risk for gender discrimination:		
(Use the link to 'Key	[] The Committee notes from the concluding		
	observations of the United Nations Committee on the		
	Elimination of Discrimination against Women the		
hand side. Go to	establishment of the Women's Empowerment and		
"observations" and search	Gender Equality Branch within the recently created		
	Ministry for Women, Children and People with		
Cat. 1)	Disabilities and the adoption of a National Gender		

Policy (CEDAW/C/ZAF/CO/4, 4 February 2011,	
paragraph 6)."	
Specified Risk of discrimination against women:	
http://tbinternet.ohchr.org/_layouts/treatybodyexternal/Do	
http://tbintemet.onch.org/_lagous/iteatybodyexterna/Do	
wnload.aspx?symbolno=CEDAW%2fC%2fZAF%2fCO%2	
f4⟪=en	
Concluding observations of the Committee on the Elimination	
of Discrimination against Women - 5 April 2011	
"The Committee is concerned about the persistence of	
patriarchal attitudes and deep-rooted stereotypes concerning	
women's roles and responsibilities that discriminate against	
women and perpetuate their subordination within the family	
and society.	
[] While noting that a number of policy, legislative,	
administrative, victims empowerment and other measures,	
based on a multi-sectoral approach at the operational level,	
have been put in place to combat violence against women in	
the country, the Committee expresses serious concern at the	
inordinately high prevalence of sexual violence against women	
and girls, and widespread domestic violence."	
[] The Committee acknowledges the State party's efforts to	
implement legislative measures aimed at eliminating	
discrimination against women in employment, such as the	
Employment Equity Act, and the establishment of the	
Employment Conditions Commission to ensure the right of equal	
remuneration for women and men. However, the Committee is	
concerned about the persistence of discrimination against women	
in the labour market, in particular the high rate of unemployment	
affecting women (30 per cent), the wide gender/wage gap, and	
occupational segregation. The Committee also regrets that even	
though the Employment Equity Act (1998) and the Equality Act	
(2000) prohibit discrimination on the grounds of pregnancy, and	
the Basic Conditions of Employment Act (1997) protects maternity	
leave, there is no provision in domestic legislation for	
remunerated maternity leave."	
"The Committee reiterates its concern at the disadvantaged	
position of women in rural and remote areas who constitute the	
majority of women in South Africa, which is characterized by	
poverty, difficulties in access to health and social services, and	
a lack of participation in decision-making processes at the	
community level. The Committee also reiterates its concern that	
customs and traditional practices, prevalent in rural areas,	

Prevent women from inheriting or acquiring ownership of land and other property."         Low Risk http://www.hww.org/news/2012/09/04/south-africa-npa- still- wrong-tomin-matter         "The tragic scenes of August 16, 2012, when police opened fire and killed 34 miners who were part of a group protesting against low wages, sent shockwaves throughout the world. Many reacted with horror at a display of police force that was reminiscent of apartheid South Africa." http://www.hrw.org/news/2011/08/23/south-africa- farmworkers-dismal-dangerouslives AUGUST 23, 2011         Human Rights Watch:       Workers in Western Cape province who help produce South Africa's renowned wines and fruit are denied adequate housing, proper safety equipment, and basic labour rights, Human Rights Watch said in a report released today." No violations reported on labour rights in forestry sector in South Africa         Specified risk for child labour: http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new- analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia- most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft_index/ South Africa scores 'high risk' on the Child Labour Index 2014. Low risk:         Child Labour Index 2014 produced by Maplecroft http://maplecroft www.ituc-csi cros/maplecroft_index/ South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8 "Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collective bargaining: http://www.write.crof/com moditie sfrimery (useful, specific on timber)	
Low Risk         http://www.hrw.org/news/2012/09/04/south-africa-npa-still-wrong-lonmin-matter         The tragic scenes of August 16, 2012, when police opened fire and killed 34 miners who were part of a group protesting against low wages, sent shockwaves throughout the world. Many reacted with horror at a display of police force that was reminiscent of apartheid South Africa."         Human Rights Watch:       http://www.hrw.org/news/2011/08/23/south-africa-farmworkers-dismal-dangerouslives AUGUST 23, 2011         Workers in Western Cape province who help produce South Africa's renowned wines and fruit are denied adequate housing, proper safety equipment, and basic labour rights, Human Rights Watch said in a report released today." No violations reported on labour rights in forestry sector in South Africa         Specified risk for child labour: http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new-mandysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft.         Child Labour Index 2014       "According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced by Maplecroft.         Div/jfs/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft.       Low risk:         "According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced by Maplecroft.       Low risk for the freedom of association and collective bargaining: http://www.truc-csi.org/IMG/df/survey_ra_2014 eng_V2.pdf         South Africa scenes china-and- ussia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft.       South Africa scene between 0-8         "Child Labour Index 2014.       Low risk for the freedom of association and collective barg	
Anttp://www.hrw.org/news/2012/09/04/south-africa-npa-still- wrong-lonnin-matter         "The tragic scenes of August 16, 2012, when police opened fire and killed 34 miners who were part of a group protesting against low wages, sent shockwaves throughout the world. Many reacted with horror at a display of police force that was reminiscent of apartheid South Africa."         Human Rights Watch:       http://www.hrw.org/news/2011/08/23/south-africa- farmworkers-dismal-dangerouslives AUGUST 23, 2011         "Workers in Western Cape province who help produce South Africa's renowned wines and fruit are denied adequate housing, proper safety equipment, and basic labour rights, Human Rights Watch said in a report released today." No violations reported on labour rights in forestry sector in South Africa         Specified risk for child labour: http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new- analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and- russia- most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft_index/ South Africa scores 'high risk' on the Child Labour Index 2014.         Low risk:       *Coording to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced by Maplecroft. http://www.itcc_csi.casified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8 *Collective labour- risksincrease- china-and- futb. Africa and defend their rights collective bargaining: http://www.verie.and/cama defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against work are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
Anttp://www.hrw.org/news/2012/09/04/south-africa-npa-still- wrong-lonnin-matter         "The tragic scenes of August 16, 2012, when police opened fire and killed 34 miners who were part of a group protesting against low wages, sent shockwaves throughout the world. Many reacted with horror at a display of police force that was reminiscent of apartheid South Africa."         Human Rights Watch:       http://www.hrw.org/news/2011/08/23/south-africa- farmworkers-dismal-dangerouslives AUGUST 23, 2011         "Workers in Western Cape province who help produce South Africa's renowned wines and fruit are denied adequate housing, proper safety equipment, and basic labour rights, Human Rights Watch said in a report released today." No violations reported on labour rights in forestry sector in South Africa         Specified risk for child labour: http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new- analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and- russia- most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft_index/ South Africa scores 'high risk' on the Child Labour Index 2014.         Low risk:       *Coording to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced by Maplecroft. http://www.itcc_csi.casified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8 *Collective labour- risksincrease- china-and- futb. Africa and defend their rights collective bargaining: http://www.verie.and/cama defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against work are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
Anttp://www.hrw.org/news/2012/09/04/south-africa-npa-still- wrong-lonnin-matter         "The tragic scenes of August 16, 2012, when police opened fire and killed 34 miners who were part of a group protesting against low wages, sent shockwaves throughout the world. Many reacted with horror at a display of police force that was reminiscent of apartheid South Africa."         Human Rights Watch:       http://www.hrw.org/news/2011/08/23/south-africa- farmworkers-dismal-dangerouslives AUGUST 23, 2011         "Workers in Western Cape province who help produce South Africa's renowned wines and fruit are denied adequate housing, proper safety equipment, and basic labour rights, Human Rights Watch said in a report released today." No violations reported on labour rights in forestry sector in South Africa         Specified risk for child labour: http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new- analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and- russia- most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft_index/ South Africa scores 'high risk' on the Child Labour Index 2014.         Low risk:       *Coording to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced by Maplecroft. http://www.itcc_csi.casified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8 *Collective labour- risksincrease- china-and- futb. Africa and defend their rights collective bargaining: http://www.verie.and/cama defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against work are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
wrong-lonmin-matter The tragic scenes of August 16, 2012, when police opened fire and killed 34 miners who were part of a group protesting against low wages, sent shockwaves throughout the world. Many reacted with horror at a display of police force that was reminiscent of apartheid South Africa."Human Rights Watch: http://www.hnw.org/Inttp://www.hnw.org/news/2011/08/23/south-africa- farmworkers-dismal-dangerouslives AUGUST 23, 2011"Workers in Western Cape province who help produce South Africa's renowned wines and fruit are denied adequate housing, proper safety equipment, and basic labour rights, Human Rights Watch said in a report released today." No violations reported on labour rights in forestry sector in South AfricaSpecified risk for child labour: http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new- analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia- most-progress-shown-south-america- malvesis/2013/1Child Labour Index 2014 roduced by Maplecroft com/portfolio/ne w- analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour- risksincrease-china-and- russia-most-progress-shown-south-america- malvesis/2013/10/15/child-labour- risksincrease-china-and- russia-most-progress- shown-south-america- maplecroft index/Child Labour russia-most-progress- shown-south-america- maplecroft index/South Africa is classified in the category 1 - Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8 "Collective labour rights and defined their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
"The tragic scenes of August 16, 2012, when police opened fire and killed 34 miners who were part of a group protesting against low wages, sent shockwaves throughout the world. Many reacted with horror at a display of police force that was reminiscent of apartheid South Africa." http://www.hrw.org/Human Rights Watch: http://www.hrw.org/http://www.hrw.org/news/2011/08/23/south-africa- farmworkers-dismal-dangerouslives AUGUST 23, 2011Human Rights Watch: http://www.hrw.org/"Workers in Western Cape province who help produce South Africa's renowned wines and fruit are denied adequate housing, proper safety equipment, and basic labour rights, Human Rights Watch said in a report released today." No violations reported on labour rights in forestry sector in South AfricaSpecified risk for child labour: rights/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia- most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft- index/ South Africa scores 'high risk' on the Child Labour Index 2014. Low risk: "According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced by Maplecroft. (Burma)." South Africa not mentioned.Child Labour risksincrease-china-and- russia-most-progress- shown-south-america- maplecroft. com/portfolio/ne w- analysis/2013/1Low risk for the freedom of association and collective bargaining: http://www.ituc-gsi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra 2014 eng v2.pdfSouth Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8 "Collective labour rights and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
And killed 34 miners who were part of a group protesting against low wages, sent shockwaves throughout the world. Many reacted with horror at a display of police force that was reminiscent of apartheid South Africa."Human Rights Watch: http://www.hrw.org/http://www.hrw.org/news/2011/08/23/south-africa- farmworkers-dismal-dangerouslives AUGUST 23, 2011Workers in Western Cape province who help produce South Africa's renowned wines and fruit are denied adequate housing, proper safety equipment, and basic labour rights, Human Rights Watch said in a report released today." No violations reported on labour rights in forestry sector in South AfricaSpecified risk for child labour: http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new- analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and- russia- most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft. index/ South Africa scores 'high risk' on the Child Labour Index 2014. Low risk:Child Labour Index 2014 wroduced by Maplecroft. com/portfolio/ne w- analysis/2013/1Low risk: 'According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced with forced labor in Peru, Brazil and Myanmar (Burma)." South Africa not mentioned. Low risk for the freedom of association and collective bargaining: http://www.tuce.cs.iorg/IMG/pdf/survey. ra. 2014 eng. v2.pdf South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8 'Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working endities sTrimber (useful, workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
Iow wages, sent shockwaves throughout the world. Many reacted with horror at a display of police force that was reminiscent of apartheid South Africa."Human Rights Watch: http://www.hrw.org/http://www.hrw.org/news/2011/08/23/south-africa- farmworkers-dismal-dangerouslivesAUGUST 23, 2011"Workers in Western Cape province who help produce South Africa's renowned wines and fruit are denied adequate housing, proper safety equipment, and basic labour rights, Human Rights Watch said in a report released today." No violations reported on labour rights in forestry sector in South AfricaSpecified risk for child labour: http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new- analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and- russia- 	
Human Rights Watch: http://www.hrw.org/with horror at a display of police force that was reminiscent of apartheid South Africa." http://www.hrw.org/Human Rights Watch: http://www.hrw.org/http://www.hrw.org/news/2011/08/23/south-africa- farmworkers-dismal-dangerouslives AUGUST 23, 2011"Workers in Western Cape province who help produce South Africa's renowned wines and fruit are denied adequate housing, proper safety equipment, and basic labour rights, Human Rights Watch said in a report released today." No violations reported on labour rights in forestry sector in South AfricaSpecified risk for child labour: most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft- index/ South Africa scores 'high risk' on the Child Labour Index 2014. Low risk: "According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced by Maplecroft. http://maplecroft is produced with forced labor in Peru, Brazil and Myanmar (Burma)." South Africa not mentioned. Low risk for the freedom of association and collective bargaining: http://www.ituc-csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey_ra_2014_eng_v2.pdf South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8 "Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working http://www.verite.org/Com conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against moditie s/Timber (useful, workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
Human Rights Watch:       apartheid South Africa."         http://www.hnw.org/       http://www.hnw.org/news/2011/08/23/south-africa-         farmworkers-dismal-dangerouslives AUGUST 23, 2011         "Workers in Western Cape province who help produce South Africa's renowned wines and fruit are denied adequate housing, proper safety equipment, and basic labour rights, Human Rights Watch said in a report released today."         No violations reported on labour rights in forestry sector in South Africa         Specified risk for child labour: http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new-analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risks/increase-china-and-russia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft- index/         South Africa scores 'high risk' on the Child Labour Index 2014.         Low risk:         "According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced with forced labor in Peru, Brazil and Myanmar (Burma)." South Africa not mentioned.         Low risk:         "According to the freedom of association and collective bargaining: http://www.ituc-csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra_2014 eng_v2.pdf         South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8         "Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working hoditie s/Timber (useful, workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
Human Rights Watch: http://www.hnw.org/       http://www.hnw.org/exs/2011/08/23/south-africa- farmworkers-dismal-dangerouslives AUGUST 23, 2011         Workers in Western Cape province who help produce South Africa's renowned wines and fruit are denied adequate housing, proper safety equipment, and basic labour rights, Human Rights Watch said in a report released today." No violations reported on labour rights in forestry sector in South Africa         Specified risk for child labour: http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new- analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and- russia- most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft- index/ South Africa scores 'high risk' on the Child Labour Index 2014.         Child Labour Index 2014 produced by Maplecroft. http://maplecroft com/portfolio/ne w- analysis/2013/1 0/15/child-labour- risksincrease- china-and- russia-most-progress- shown-south- america- maplecroft- index/       Low risk: "According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced with forced labor in Peru, Brazil and Myanmar (Burma)." South Africa not mentioned.         Low risk for the freedom of association and collective bargaining: http://www.ituc- csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey_ra_2014_eng_v2.pdf South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8 "Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
http://www.hrw.org/farmworkers-dismal-dangerouslives AUGUST 23, 2011"Workers in Western Cape province who help produce South Africa's renowned wines and fruit are denied adequate housing, proper safety equipment, and basic labour rights, Human Rights Watch said in a report released today." No violations reported on labour rights in forestry sector in South AfricaSpecified risk for child labour: <a are="" can<br="" collective="" generally="" guaranteed.="" href="http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new-analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia-&lt;/a&gt;&lt;br/&gt;most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft. index/&lt;br/&gt;South Africa scores 'high risk' on the Child Labour Index 2014.&lt;br/&gt;Low risk:Child Labour Index 2014&lt;br/&gt;produced by Maplecroft&lt;br/&gt;.com/portfolio/ne w-&lt;br/&gt;analysis/2013/1&lt;br/&gt;0/15/child-labour-&lt;br/&gt;risksincrease-china-and-&lt;br/&gt;russia-most-progress-&lt;br/&gt;shown-south-america-&lt;br/&gt;maplecroft- index/&lt;br/&gt;South Africa not mentioned.&lt;br/&gt;Low risk for the freedom of association and collective bargaining:&lt;br/&gt;http://www.tuc-csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra 2014 eng v2.pdf&lt;br/&gt;South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular&lt;br/&gt;violations of rights, with a score between 0-8&lt;br/&gt;" labour="" rights="" workers=""></a> freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working proditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
Workers in Western Cape province who help produce South Africa's renowned wines and fruit are denied adequate housing, proper safety equipment, and basic labour rights, Human Rights Watch said in a report released today." No violations reported on labour rights in forestry sector in South AfricaSpecified risk for child labour: <a a="" href="http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new-&lt;/a&gt;&lt;br/&gt;analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia-Child Labour Index 2014&lt;br/&gt;produced by Maplecroft.Specified risk for child labour: &lt;a href=" http:="" maplecroft.com="" new-<="" portfolio=""> analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia-Child Labour Index 2014 produced by Maplecroft.Low risk:"According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced with forced labor in Peru, Brazil and Myanmar (Burma)." South Africa not mentioned.Low risk:"According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced with forced labor in Peru, Brazil and Myanmar (Burma)." South Africa not mentioned.Low risk for the freedom of association and collective bargaining: http://www.ituc-csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra 2014 eng v2.pdfSub Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8"Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working noditie s/Timber (useful.</a>	
Africa's renowned wines and fruit are denied adequate housing, proper safety equipment, and basic labour rights, Human Rights Watch said in a report released today." No violations reported on labour rights in forestry sector in South AfricaSpecified risk for child labour: <a (2010),="" according="" department="" href="http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new-analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft- index/&lt;/a&gt;&lt;br/&gt;South Africa scores 'high risk' on the Child Labour Index 2014.&lt;br/&gt;Low risk:&lt;br/&gt;" labor="" of="" the="" timber<br="" to="" u.s.=""></a> is produced by Maplecroft. Com/portfolio/ne w- analysis/2013/1 0/15/child-labour- risksincrease-china-and- russia-most-progress- shown-south-america- maplecroft- index/ South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8 "Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the 	
Africa's renowned wines and fruit are denied adequate housing, proper safety equipment, and basic labour rights, Human Rights Watch said in a report released today." No violations reported on labour rights in forestry sector in South AfricaSpecified risk for child labour: <a (2010),="" according="" department="" href="http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new-analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft- index/&lt;/a&gt;&lt;br/&gt;South Africa scores 'high risk' on the Child Labour Index 2014.&lt;br/&gt;Low risk:&lt;br/&gt;" labor="" of="" the="" timber<br="" to="" u.s.=""></a> is produced by Maplecroft. Com/portfolio/ne w- analysis/2013/1 0/15/child-labour- risksincrease-china-and- russia-most-progress- shown-south-america- maplecroft- index/ South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8 "Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working http://www.verite.org/Com rodities s/Timber (useful, http://www.verite.org/Com	
housing, proper safety equipment, and basic labour rights, Human Rights Watch said in a report released today." No violations reported on labour rights in forestry sector in South AfricaSpecified risk for child labour: <a (2010),="" according="" department="" href="http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new-analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft-index/&lt;/a&gt;&lt;br/&gt;South Africa scores 'high risk' on the Child Labour Index 2014.&lt;br/&gt;Low risk:&lt;br/&gt; " labor="" of="" the="" timber<br="" to="" u.s.=""></a> is produced by Maplecroft. http://maplecroft .com/portfolio/ne w- analysis/2013/1 O/15/child-labour- risksincrease-china-and- russia-most-progress- shown-south- america- maplecroft- index/Child Labour Index 2014 produced by Maplecroft. http://maplecroft .com/portfolio/ne w- analysis/2013/1 O/15/child-labour- risksincrease- china-and- russia-most-progress- shown-south- america- maplecroft- index/Child Labour produced by Maplecroft. http://www.ituc- csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra 2014 eng v2.pdfSouth Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8 "Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
Human Rights Watch said in a report released today."No violations reported on labour rights in forestry sector in South AfricaSpecified risk for child labour: <a href="http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new-analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft-index/">http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new-analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft-index/Child Labour Index 2014Low risk:Child Labour Index 2014"According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced by Maplecroft.http://maplecroft"According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced with forced labor in Peru, Brazil and Myanmar (Burma)." South Africa not mentioned.Low risk:"According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced with forced labor in Peru, Brazil and Myanmar (Burma)." South Africa not mentioned.Low risk for the freedom of association and collective bargaining: http://www.ituc- csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra 2014 eng v2.pdf South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8 "Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."</a>	
No violations reported on labour rights in forestry sector in South AfricaSpecified risk for child labour: <a href="http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new-analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft-index/">http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new-analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft</a> . Child Labour Index 2014.Child Labour Index 2014 produced by Maplecroft. http://maplecroft .com/portfolio/ne w- analysis/2013/1 0/15/child-labour- risksincrease-china-and- russia-most-progress- shown-south-america- maplecroft-index/Low risk: "According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced with forced labor in Peru, Brazil and Myanmar (Burma)." South Africa not mentioned.Low risk: "According to the freedom of association and collective bargaining: http://www.ituc- csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra 2014 eng v2.pdfSouth Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8 "Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
South AfricaSpecified risk for child labour: <a href="http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new-analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft_index/">http://maplecroft.</a> Child Labour Index 2014produced by Maplecroft.http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/ne w- analysis/2013/1.com/portfolio/ne w- analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour- risksincrease- china-and- russia-most-progress- shown-south-america- maplecroft.com/portfolio/ne w- analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour- risksincrease- china-and- russia-most-progress- shown-south-america- maplecroft- index/Low risk for the freedom of association and collective bargaining: http://www.ituc- csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra 2014 eng v2.pdfSouth Africa is classified in the category 1 - Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8"Collective labour- risksioncrease- china-and- russia-most-progress- shown-south-america- maplecroft- index/http://www.verite.org/Com moditie s/Timber (useful,	
Child Labour Index 2014Specified risk for child labour: <a href="http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new-analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft-index/">http://maplecroft-index/</a> Child Labour Index 2014Low risk:Produced by Maplecroft."According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced labor in Peru, Brazil and Myanmar (Burma)." South Africa not mentioned.Low risk:"According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced with forced labor in Peru, Brazil and Myanmar (Burma)." South Africa not mentioned.0/15/child-labour- risksincrease- china-and- russia-most-progress- shown-south- america- maplecroft- index/Low risk for the freedom of association and collective bargaining: http://www.ituc- csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra 2014 eng v2.pdf South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8"Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
<ul> <li>analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft- index/</li> <li>South Africa scores 'high risk' on the Child Labour Index 2014.</li> <li>Low risk:</li> <li>"According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced by Maplecroft.</li> <li>http://maplecroft</li> <li>com/portfolio/ne w-analysis/2013/1</li> <li>O/15/child-labour-risksincrease- china-and-russia-is progress-shown-south-america-csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra 2014 eng v2.pdf</li> <li>South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8</li> <li>"Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft- index/</li> <li>South Africa scores 'high risk' on the Child Labour Index 2014.</li> <li>Low risk:</li> <li>"According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced by Maplecroft.</li> <li>http://maplecroft</li> <li>com/portfolio/ne w-analysis/2013/1</li> <li>O/15/child-labour-risksincrease- china-and-russia-is progress-shown-south-america-csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra 2014 eng v2.pdf</li> <li>South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8</li> <li>"Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."</li> </ul>	
most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft- index/ South Africa scores 'high risk' on the Child Labour Index 2014.Child Labour Index 2014 produced by Maplecroft. http://maplecroft .com/portfolio/ne w- analysis/2013/1 0/15/child- labour- risksincrease- china-and- russia-most- progress- shown-south-america- maplecroft- index/"According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced with forced labor in Peru, Brazil and Myanmar (Burma)." South Africa not mentioned.Low risk: "According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced with forced labor in Peru, Brazil and Myanmar (Burma)." South Africa not mentioned.Low risk for the freedom of association and collective bargaining: http://www.ituc- csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra 2014 eng v2.pdf South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8 "Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
South Africa scores 'high risk' on the Child Labour Index 2014.Child Labour Index 2014 produced by Maplecroft. http://maplecroft .com/portfolio/ne w- analysis/2013/1 0/15/child- labour- risksincrease- china-and- russia-most- progress- shown-south- america- maplecroft- index/"According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced labor in Peru, Brazil and Myanmar (Burma)." South Africa not mentioned.Low risk (burma)." South Africa not mentioned.Low risk for the freedom of association and collective bargaining: http://www.ituc- csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra 2014 eng v2.pdfSouth Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8 "Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
<ul> <li>Child Labour Index 2014 produced by Maplecroft.</li> <li>http://maplecroft</li> <li>.com/portfolio/ne w- analysis/2013/1</li> <li>0/15/child- labour- risksincrease- china-and- russia-most- progress- shown-south- america- maplecroft- index/</li> <li>http://www.verite.org/Com moditie s/Timber (useful,</li> <li>Low risk: "According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced labor in Peru, Brazil and Myanmar (Burma)." South Africa not mentioned.</li> <li>Low risk for the freedom of association and collective bargaining: http://www.ituc- csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra 2014 eng v2.pdf</li> <li>South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8</li> <li>"Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Child Labour Index 2014 produced by Maplecroft.</li> <li>http://maplecroft</li> <li>.com/portfolio/ne w- analysis/2013/1</li> <li>0/15/child- labour- risksincrease- china-and- russia-most- progress- shown-south- america- maplecroft- index/</li> <li>http://www.verite.org/Com moditie s/Timber (useful,</li> <li>* According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced with forced labor in Peru, Brazil and Myanmar (Burma).* South Africa not mentioned.</li> <li>Low risk for the freedom of association and collective bargaining: http://www.ituc- csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra 2014 eng v2.pdf</li> <li>South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8</li> <li>* Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Child Labour Index 2014 produced by Maplecroft.</li> <li>http://maplecroft</li> <li>.com/portfolio/ne w- analysis/2013/1</li> <li>0/15/child- labour- risksincrease- china-and- russia-most- progress- shown-south- america- maplecroft- index/</li> <li>http://www.verite.org/Com moditie s/Timber (useful,</li> <li>* According to the U.S. Department of Labor (2010), timber is produced with forced labor in Peru, Brazil and Myanmar (Burma).* South Africa not mentioned.</li> <li>Low risk for the freedom of association and collective bargaining: http://www.ituc- csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra 2014 eng v2.pdf</li> <li>South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8</li> <li>* Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>produced by Maplecroft.</li> <li>http://maplecroft</li> <li>.com/portfolio/ne w-</li> <li>analysis/2013/1</li> <li>0/15/child- labour-</li> <li>risksincrease- china-and-</li> <li>russia-most- progress-</li> <li>shown-south- america-</li> <li>maplecroft- index/</li> <li>http://www.verite.org/Com</li> <li>http://www.verite</li></ul>	
http://maplecroft .com/portfolio/ne w- analysis/2013/1(Burma)." South Africa not mentioned.0/15/child- labour- risksincrease- china-and- russia-most- progress- shown-south- america- maplecroft- index/Low risk for the freedom of association and collective bargaining: http://www.ituc- csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra 2014 eng v2.pdfSouth Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
<ul> <li><u>.com/portfolio/ne w-analysis/2013/1</u></li> <li><u>0/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-andrussia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft-index/</u></li> <li><u>http://www.verite.org/Commonstrease-china-andrussia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft-index/</u></li> <li><u>http://www.verite.org/Commonstrease-china-andrussia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft-index/</u></li> <li><u>http://www.verite.org/Commonstrease-china-andrussia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft-index/</u></li> <li><u>http://www.verite.org/Commonstrease-china-andrussia-most-progress-shown-south-america-maplecroft-index/</u></li> <li><u>bournamerica-maplecroft-index/</u></li> <li><u>bournameri</u></li></ul>	
analysis/2013/1Low risk for the freedom of association and collective bargaining: http://www.ituc- csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra 2014 eng v2.pdf0/15/child- labour- risksincrease- china-and- russia-most- progress- shown-south- america- maplecroft- index/Low risk for the freedom of association and collective bargaining: http://www.ituc- csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra 2014 eng v2.pdfSouth Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
0/15/child- labour- risksincrease- china-and- russia-most- progress- shown-south- america- maplecroft- index/       http://www.ituc- csi.org/IMG/pdf/survey ra 2014 eng v2.pdf         South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8       South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular         shown-south- america- maplecroft- index/       "Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
risksincrease- china-and- russia-most- progress- shown-south- america- maplecroft- index/       South Africa is classified in the category 1 – Irregular violations of rights, with a score between 0-8         "Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
russia-most- progress- shown-south- america- maplecroft- index/       violations of rights, with a score between 0-8         "Collective labour rights are generally guaranteed. Workers can freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
<ul> <li><u>shown-south- america-maplecroft- index/</u></li> <li><u>treely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."</u></li> </ul>	
maplecroft- index/       freely associate and defend their rights collectively with the government and/or companies and can improve their working         http://www.verite.org/Com conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against moditie s/Timber (useful, workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
government and/or companies and can improve their working http://www.verite.org/Com moditie s/Timber (useful, workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
http://www.verite.org/Com conditions through collective bargaining. Violations against moditie s/Timber (useful, workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
moditie <u>s/Timber</u> (useful, workers are not absent but do not occur on a regular basis."	
specific on timber)	
The ITUC Global Rights "Excessive violence was again used against striking workers,	
Low Risk http://www.refworld.org/docid/4fd8892623.html	

In allow latter //www.itwa	leading to the death of a groupicing unarker in cleahed with police	
Index http://www.ituc-	leading to the death of a municipal worker in clashes with police	
	in March, and injuries to four engineering workers when rubber	
	bullets were fired against strikers in July. There were also two	
	cases of mass dismissals of striking municipal workers in	
	Metsimaholo and Ekurhuleni, while seven union leaders were	
	dismissed for whistle-blowing. Bridgestone SA persistently	
	refused to recognise a collective agreement while the National	
	Employers Association sought, unsuccessfully, to nullify a	
	collective agreement in the engineering industry. The unions	
	expressed concern about the high levels of casual labour and	
	its effect on union rights, and called for a ban on the labour	
Google the terms	brokerage system."	
	prokerage system.	
[country] and one of		
following terms 'violation	Low Risk http://www.dol.gov/ilab/reports/child-	
of labour	labor/south_africa.htm	
rights', 'child labour',	"Children in South Africa are engaged in the worst forms of child	
	abor, many in dangerous work in agriculture and domestic	
	service. Although evidence is limited, there are reports that	
'gender	children are involved in a variety of agricultural activities, including	
	forestry and in harvesting sugarcane, mango, lychee, bananas,	
	grapes, citrus, and other fruits. There are reports that some of	
	these children may be exposed to extreme heat and physical and	
	sexual abuse. In addition, children in agriculture may work long	
	hours, use dangerous tools, and apply harmful pesticides.	
bargannig	nours, use dangerous tools, and apply narmidi pesticides.	
	As per Labour legislation in South Africa, children are allowed	
	to work outside of school hours on their family plots/ farms.	
	The South African Labour legislation considers the ratified ILO	
	convention on Child Labour. The Department of Labour	
	carries out ad-hoc compliance audits in the Private Sector.	
	Low Risk <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Child_labour_in_Africa">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Child_labour_in_Africa</a>	
	No incidences of child labour mentioned in South Africa	
	Specified Risk for child labour:	
	http://www.fin24.com/Economy/Child-labour-in-SA-still- too-	
	high-20130801	
	"More than 800 000 children are still involved in child labour,	
	Labour Minister Mildred Oliphant said on Thursday. "The number	
	of children involved in child labour seems to have fallen over the	
	vears. But this is cold comfort as the number of children affected	
	still remains unacceptably high at an estimated 821 000," she	
	said."	

Specified Risk for child labour: <u>http://www.news24.com/SouthAfrica/Politics/Child-labour-</u> <u>still-</u> <u>rife-in-SA-minister-20120719</u> "Thousands of South African children were still being used for child labour, Labour Minister Mildred Oliphant said on Thursday. Oliphant was delivering a keynote address during the national day against child labour in Tzaneen, Limpopo. A study found that a	
total of 121 000 children were engaged in market economic activities in 2010. She said a total of 90 000 children were reported having been injured in the past year while doing an economic work activity.	
Specified Risk for forced labour: http://www.mywage.co.za/main/decent-work/fair- treatment/forced-labour "According to a Maplecroft Human Rights report, "South Africa is	
a hub of human trafficking for the purposes of sexual exploitation and forced labour. Women and girls are trafficked for commercial sexual exploitation, domestic service and jobs in the service sector, while the trafficking of young men and boys for forced labour is widespread in the agricultural and informal sectors.	
HIV/AIDS has also increased the number of children who need to support themselves and their siblings."	
reports.blogspot.nl/2013/05/sa- remains-centre-of- humanslavery-trade.html "Young men and boys from Lesotho, Mozambique, Malawi, and Zimbabwe voluntarily migrate to South Africa for farm work,	
sometimes laboring for months in South Africa with little or no pay and in conditions of involuntary servitude before unscrupulous employers have them arrested and deported as illegal immigrants."	
Specified Risk for gender discrimination: http://www.oecd.org/southafrica/Closing%20the%20Gend er%20Gap%20-%20South%20Africa%20EN.pdf	
"Since the mid-90s female labour-force participation has seen a stark increase (by 38%) boosting the overall employment levels. Yet by international standards female labour force participation (at 47%) remains low and it is lower than for men averaging to a	
gap of 14%. Further improvements in women's labour market outcomes are needed. Women's employment too often remains	

		either within the traditional female occupations or within the			
		domestic (97%) and farming sectors.			
		They are often concentrated within positions which are low			
		paying and which have high rates of turnover. []			
		The unemployment rates are higher for women than for men at all			
		ages, but are particularly acute for the youth (15-24 years):			
		54% for young women and 45% for young men.			
		[] South Africa has also seen large increases in the numbers of			
		parliamentary seats occupied by women and it is becoming a			
		country with one of the highest proportions (nearly 45%) of			
		female members of parliament. Yet women remain			
		underrepresented in senior management in the private sector with			
		only 13% of women on boards in listed companies. The			
		prevalence of traditional views of women's role within households			
		limit their opportunities to participate in paid work and			
		entrepreneurial activities."			
		Specified Risk for gender discrimination:			
		http://www3.weforum.org/docs/WEF_GenderGap_Report2013.pd			
		The Global Gender Gap Report 2013			
		South Africa ranks nr 17 on the overall Global Gender Gap Index 2013 out of 136 countries listed with nr. 1 being the best score. But			
		on nr. 78 for the indicator 'economic participation and opportunity'.			
2.3. The rights		Specified Risk	Natural	Low Risk:	Not Applicable
	Conventions Database	http://www.ilo.org/dyn/normlex/en/f?p=1000:11200:0::NO:11200:P1		LOW MISK.	
		1200_COUNTRY_ID:102888	forest		
	glish/docs/declworld.htm		plantation		
upheld.		South Africa did not ratify Convention 169. Therefore this source	areas in the	The following low risk thresholds apply,	
		does not provide information on its implementation by South Africa.		based on the evidence:	
	169		,		
		Low Risk		(16) There is no evidence leading to a	
		http://www.survivalinternational.org/news/82		conclusion of presence of indigenous	
				and/or traditional peoples in the area	
		On 14 October 2003, in one of the most historic court judgments		under assessment;	
		ever made in favour of indigenous peoples, the Constitutional		(19) There is no evidence of conflict(s) of	
		Court of South Africa ruled that an indigenous people had both		substantial magnitude pertaining to rights	
		communal land ownership and mineral rights over their territory.		of indigenous and/or traditional peoples;	
		Laws which tried to dispossess them were 'racial discrimination'.			
		The case concerned the 3,000 Richtersveld people who live in		Cellectively, the Indiananaya Desides in	
		Northern Cape Province. They are from the Nama subgroup of		Collectively, the Indigenous Peoples in South Africa are known as Khoe-San,	
		Khoikhoi peoples, and have always lived in the area called			
		Richtersveld until they were evicted in the 1950s to make way for a diamond mine, now owned by the South		comprising the San and the Khoekhoe. Although not officially	
	1	13305 to make way for a diamond mille, now owned by the South	L		

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	African government. Five years ago, the people took both the	recognized by the SA Government, the
	government and the mining company to court, claiming ownership	UN Commission on Human Rights
	rights over both 85,000 hectares of land and the minerals it	confirmed their status as Indigenous
	contains. They lost the case but then appealed, and the appeal	People during a 2006
	court ruled in their favor. But then the mining company itself	Mission to SA. Indigenous people
	appealed against the decision. The 14 October judgment, from the	comprise less than 1% of the national
	Constitutional Court, is final.	population, and of these, the majority live
Survival		in arid areas of the country unsuitable for
International:	Low Risk	forest plantations.
	http://www.survivalinternational.org/news/8412	
ional.org/	nup.//www.ourvivalineinational.org/news/orn2	The main San groups are the Khwe and
	Dawid Kruiper, a traditional leader of the Khomani Bushmen of	IXun who reside mainly in Platfontein near
	South Africa has died, aged 76. He will perhaps be best	Kimberley, and the ‡Khomani San in the
	remembered for his determination to recover the lands of the	Kalahari. These groups have no current or
		historical association or interests in
	Khomani people in the Kalahari Gemsbok National Park (now the	
	Kagalgadi Transfrontier Park). When the park was created in 1931,	commercial forestry areas. The only
	the last 50 remaining Khomani were evicted and forced to live in	surviving
	dismal squatter camps nearby. Later Dawid and his family lived on	San groups within parts of the country
	a farm performing for tourists in return for food and lodging. For	suitable for forestry are descendants of
	years Dawid and his father Regopstaan kept alive the flame of	the
	hope, dreaming of returning to their land in the park, and Dawid	Drakensberg San, famous for the rock
	was the driving force and inspiration behind the Khomani land	paintings made by their ancestors up until
	claim which was lodged in 1995. Four years later Thabo Mbeki,	the middle of the last century. Their
	then Deputy President of South Africa, signed a document giving	original language is extinct. Today these
	four farms to the Khomani and the right to enter and use the	comprise a small pocket of   Xegwi San
	natural resources in part of the park.	living on farms in Mpumalanga Province
	At the ceremony Mbeki declared: 'This is a step towards the rebirth	near Lakes Banager and Chrissie and
	of a people that nearly perished because of oppression. This is	around the towns of Lothair and Carolina.
	your land. Take it. Care for it. Thrive on it.'	Their numbers are not known, though
Human Rights Watch:		estimates run between 30 and 100 adults.
http://www.hrw.org/	Low Risk	
	No information found on indigenous peoples in South Africa.	Individuals with claims to San descent live
		amongst non-indigenous communities in
Amnesty International		the Drakensberg mountain regions of both
http://amnesty.org	Low Risk	Kwa
		Zulu Natal and Eastern Cape (so called
		'Secret San', Prins 2009). Management
The Indigenous World		strategies of the Ukhahlamba
http://www.iwgia.org/regio	No information found on indigenous peoples in South Africa.	Drakensberg World Heritage site were
ns		recently revised to facilitate San
		descendants' access to rock art in
	Specified Risk for IP Rights:	protected areas and incorporate of
	Recognition of the Khoe and San communities and its leaders. It	indigenous perspectives in heritage
	also sets out specific criteria for the recognition of cultural	management plans (Prins 2009).
	also colo cul opositio offerta for the fologrittori of outdrata	

United Nations Special Ball includes to disregard parthelio on Khoe-San culture and communities, in particular hrough the historical weighted latel 'Colourad', in addition, it is suggested that the Bill does not offer the Khoe-San community any meaningful rights, and thus further entrenches the existing thallenges around traditional leadership in South Africa.         San descendants live amongst Mpondomise people in the Eliot, Ugie, Machear area and have enjoy as pecial status amongst the community as meaningful rights, and that holds the possibility for positive engagament on the part of the Khoe-San community any meaning of the Khoe-San community any meaning of the Khoe-San community any meaning of the Khoe-San community any meaningful rights, and the postibility of begin the historical estrationation process for this community.         San descendants live amongst Mpondomise people in the Eliot, Ugie, Machear area and have enjoy as special status amongst the community as rain and status amongst the community as rain and status amongst the community as rain makers card healers. They reteat a fragile link to their unique San hereitage. Noncouncing mathem of the Khoe-San community and postibility to begin the historical estrational process for this community.         San descendants live amongst Mpondomise people in the Sing link to their unique San hereitage. Noncouncing mathem of the Khoe-San community and the community as rain apportant status addressed by the Government. This includes any applications made by Indigenous People. Low Risk         San descendants live amongst Machear area and the status apported and the test of the Government. This includes any applications made by Indigenous people. No acusted of the park. Muough designed to partially redress past injustices, the process soon apped fail in the dath and emsbo National to molecular and a status and a number of angle representatives finally lodged formal lingation to molecular asstatus				
Image: spartheid on Khoe-San culture and communities, in particular       Mpondomise people in the Elitot, Ugie,         Image: spartheid on Khoe-San community, any meaningUn rights, and thus further entrenches the existing       Maclear area and have enjoy a special         Image: spartheid on Khoe-San community, any meaningUn rights, and thus further entrenches the existing       makers and have enjoy a special         Image: spartheid on Khoe-San community, any meaningUn rights, and thus further entrenches the existing       makers and have enjoy a special         Image: spartheid on Khoe-San community, and the sparther entrenches the existing       makers and have enjoy a special         Image: spartheid on Khoe-San community, and the sparther entrenches the existing       makers and have enjoy a special         Image: spartheid on Khoe-San community, and the sparther entrenches the existing       makers and have enjoy a special         Image: sparther entrenches the existing       moopportunity to begin the historical restoration process for this       mootparticities         Image: sparther entrenches the encorratic South African       Khoekhoe.       Groups who claims a Khoekhoe         Image: sparther entrenches the encorratic South African       Koranna, Groups and a number of Groups who claims and some         Image: sparther encore the kick       Image: sparther encore the encoratic South African       Moondomise p				
<ul> <li>birough the historically weighted label "Coloured". In addition, it is suggested hat the Sill does not offer the Khoe-San community as traits amorgist the community as traits amorgist the community as rain making certainage.</li> <li>birough the historical processibility to positive engagement on the part of the Khoe-San with regard to their in heritage and cultural identity. On this basis, the Bill is an opportunity to begin the historical restoration process for this community.</li> <li>As per the Land Restitution Act, any claims lodged by a South African shall be addressed by the Government. This includes any applications made by indigenous People.</li> <li>Low Risk</li> <li>In 1998, under the democratic South African government's Land Restitution legistation, the try Khonani San received some 25,000 ha of an coestral land in the Kalbahari Gemscho National Park (Northem Cape and Suttional Pictures and Suttional Park (Northem Cape and Suttional Pictures and Suttional Park (Northem Cape Suttional Pictures Pictures Pictures Pictures Pictures Pictures</li></ul>				
Image: suggested that the Bill does not offer the Khoe-San community       status amongst the community as rain         any meaningful rights, and thus further entrenches the existing       makers and healters. They retain a fragile         challenges around traditional leadership in South Africa.       conducting rain making ceremonies at         elgibilative framework that holds the possibility for positive       conducting rain making ceremonies at         englegement on the post of the Khoe-San with regard to their       important sites are within plantation areas         heritage and cultural identity. On this basis, the Bill is an       (Richard Wicksteed Documentary Film         As per the Land Restitution Act, any claims lodged by a South       (Richard Wicksteed Documentary Film         Arian shall be addressed by the Government. This includes any       paptications made by indigenous People.         Low Risk       In 1989, under the democratic South African       povernments Land Restitution legislation, the         Thread State Cere South African       povernments Land Restitution genes of the prevince) and a surther 30.000 ha of         Park (Northern Cape Province) and a surther 30.000 ha of       maters of         Park (Northern Cape Province) and a surther 30.000 ha of the active south designed to partially       maters of         Park (Northern Cape for the government, their apointable south designed to partially       maters of         Park (Northern Cape Province) and a surther 30.000 ha of       ma		apartheid on Khoe-San culture and communities, in particular	Mpondomise people in the Eliot, Ugie,	
any meaningulu rights, and thus further enteroches the existing challenges around traditional Adfairs Bill can be seen as a egistative framework that holds the possibility of possibilit				
challenges around traditional leadership in South Africa.       link to their unique San heritage,         However, the National Traditional Afrias Bill can be seen as a conducting rain making coremonies at rock and shelfers. Some of these important sites are within plantation areas in the part of the Khoe-San with regard to their important sites are within plantation areas in the part of the Khoe-San with regard to their important sites are within plantation areas in the part of the Khoe-San with regard to their important sites are within plantation areas in the part of the Khoe-San with regard to their important sites are within plantation areas in the network that holds the possibility for positive important sites are within plantation areas in the state for the set of the park. African shall be addressed by the Government. This includes any applications made by Indigenous People.       Khoekhoe. Groups comprise the Nama, Koranna, Grigua and a number of smaller treivalid groups within plantation areas in the Northern Cape and the restruction legislation, the spectrat land in the Kalahard Gemenote National Park (Northern Cape Park) National State Within Interstry areas are a number of Grigua communities and other small groups or these that self-identify as process area in land state for the park. Although designed to partially telese past injustices, the process soon is portioned major difficulties [.]. After a series of table Within Interest of the genes core individuals, table difficulties past injustices, the process soon is professed by the tele court areas and the state communities. The fights and interests of the state state within plantations in certain areas. The dialon Gemes of the state state within plantations in certain areas. The model is alter the state process and individuals cannet easily or useful we and state for the state of the presence of individuals. The state parties of table the state undernot the state undernot				
However, the National Traditional Affairs Bill can be seen as a legislative framework that holds the possibility for positive engagement on the part of the Khoe-San with regard to their engagement on the part of the Khoe-San with regard to their engagement on the spatiol the Khoe-San with regard to their engagement on the spatiol the Khoe-San with regard to their engagement on the spatiol the Khoe-San with regard to their engagement on the spatiol the Sansi, the Bill is an opportunity to begin the historical restoration process for this community.         rock at shelfers. Some of these important sites are within plantation areas opportunity to begin the historical restoration process for this community.           As per the Land Restitution Act, any claims lodged by a South African shall be addressed by the Government. This includes any applications made by indigenous People.         Khoekhoe. Groups comprise the Nama, Koranna and some Griqua communities reside outside of forestry areas in the Northern Cape and Free State. Within forestry areas are a number of Griqua communities and other small groups or thorestry areas in the Northern Cape and free State. Within forestry areas are a mumber of Griqua communities and other small groups or thorestry areas are a number of Griqua communities and other small groups or thorestry areas are a number of Griqua communities and other small groups or thorestry areas area in the Northern Cape and free State. Within forestry areas area small groups or thorestry areas area in the Khohand Gansbok National Park (Northern Cape Province) and a further 36,000 ha outside of the park. Although designed to partially redress past injusticos, the process soon representatives finally lodged form a species for from the government, their appointed legal or the state areas option to copose the court action and a settlement proposal, in which the state undertok to horor is initial contractual obligations and take further st		any meaningful rights, and thus further entrenches the existing	makers and healers. They retain a fragile	
egislative framework that holds the possibility for positive engagement on the part of the Khoe-San with regard to their heritage and cultural identity. On this basis, the Bill is an opportunity to begin the historical restoration process for this community.       rock art shelters. Some of these miting particular identity. On this basis, the Bill is an opportunity to begin the historical restoration process for this community.         As per the Land Restitution Act, any claims lodged by a South Artican shall be addressed by the Government. This includes any applications made by Indigenous People.       Khoekhoe. Groups comprise the Nama.         Low Risk In 1998, under the democratic South African popernent's Land Restitution legislation, the portenties reside outside of threes are a portenties and other portenties reside outside of forestry areas in the Northern Cape and In 1998, under the democratic South African portenties and comes 20,000 ha of anccestral land in the Kalahan Gembok National Park (Northern Cape Province) and a lurther 30,000 ha outside of the park. Although designed to partially redress past injustices, the process soon experienced major difficulties.], J After a series of failed initiatives to obtain satisfactory responses from the government, their appointed legal representatives finally lodged formal lingation the state parties opted not to oppose the court action and a settiment proposal, in which the state undertok to honor its initial contractual abligations in dividuals canned the situation, was agreed and accepted by the people during 2013.       In conclusion, in the resist of experienced major proximity to forestry plantations in certain areas. The majority live amongst and haves sellal indertows beepoils for indertows people. who continue to feel majoritated in the new democratic South Africa."       In conclusion in derain areas. The majority live amongst and h		challenges around traditional leadership in South Africa.	link to their unique San heritage,	
engagement on the part of the Khoe-San with regiard to their heritage and cultural identity. On this basis, the Bill is an opportunity to begin the historical restoration process for this community.       important sites are within plantation areas (Richard Wicksteed Documentary Film Maker, pers comm).         As per the Land Restitution Act, any claims lodged by a South African shall be addressed by the Government. This includes any applications made by indigenous People.       Khoekhoe. Groups comprise the Nama, Koranna. Griqua and a number of smaller frevivalist groups who claim a Khoekhoe foreas control.         Low Risk       In 1996, under the democratic South African government's Land Restitution legislation, the the Khomani San received some 20,000 ha of ancestral land in the Kalahari Gemsbok National experienced major difficulties] After a series of failed initiatives to othain satisfactory responses from the government, their appointed legal representatives finally lodged forpose the court action and a settlement proposel, in which the state undertook to hornor its initid courts		However, the National Traditional Affairs Bill can be seen as a	conducting rain making ceremonies at	
Image: spectrality to begin the historical restoration process for this community.       (Richard Wicksteed Documentary Film Waker, pers comm).         As per the Land Restitution Act, any claims lodged by a South African shall be addressed by the Government. This includes any applications made by indigenous People.       Kroekhoe. Groups comprise the Nama, Korana and some Griqua communities and number of smaller revialist groups who claim a Khoekhoe herdge.         Low Risk       In 1998, under the democratic South African Sand by indigenous People.       Krois and ithere Cape and Some Griqua communities and other state outside of the park. Although designed to park line indigation representatives to obtain satisfactory responses from the government, their appointed ligation documents with the High Court in October 2012.       In conclusion, there is no documented evidence of the presence of individuals, families and groups claiming descent from indigenous people living in proximity to forestry plantidons in certain areas. The mointed evidence of the local communities of and take turber steps to rectify the situation, was and take further steps to rectify the situation, was and take further steps to rectify the situation, was and take further steps to rectify the situation was and take further steps to rectify the situation was and take further steps to rectify the situation was and take further steps to rectify the situation was and take further steps or rectify the situation was and take further steps or rectify the situation was and take further steps or rectify the situation was and take further steps or rectify the situation was and take further steps or rectify the situation was and take further steps orectify the situation was and take further step		legislative framework that holds the possibility for positive	rock art shelters. Some of these	
Image: spectrum inity to begin the historical restoration process for this community.       Maker, pers comm).         As per the Land Restitution Act, any claims lodged by a South African shall be addressed by the Government. This includes any applications made by Indigenous People.       Korekhee. Groups comprise the Nama, Koranna, Grigua and a number of smaller revivalits groups who claim a Khoekhoe diring and a number of smaller revivalits groups who claim a Khoekhoe diring and a number of smaller revivalits groups who claim a Khoekhoe diring and a number of smaller revivalits groups who claim a Khoekhoe diring and a number of smaller revivalits groups who claim a Khoekhoe diring and a number of smaller revivalits groups who claim a Khoekhoe diring and a number of Griqua communities reside outside of forestry areas are a number of Griqua communities and other small groups or tribes' that self-dentify as a smaller accelued some 25,000 has outside of the park. Although designed to partially redress past injustices, the process soon specified of the park. Although designed to partially redress past injustices, the process soon specified and and provide digrig of the park although designed to partially regresentatives finally lodged formal litigation to oppose the court action and a settlement proposal, in which the state parties opted not to oppose the court action and a settlement proposal, and taxe been majorities. The rights and interests of the state parties opted not to oppose the court action and a settlement proposal, and to contractual doligations and takefurther steps to rectify the situation, was and takefurther steps to rectify the situation and a settlement proposal, and accepted by the people during 2013.		engagement on the part of the Khoe-San with regard to their	important sites are within plantation areas	
community.       As per the Land Restitution Act, any claims lodged by a South African shall be addressed by the Government. This includes any applications made by Indigenous People.       Khoekhoe. Groups comprise the Nama, Koranna, Griqua and a number of smaller revivalist' groups who claim a Khoekhoe Griqua communities reside outside of brestry areas in the Northern Cape and Free State. Within forestry areas are a number of Griqua communities reside outside of brestry areas in the Northern Cape and Free State. Within forestry areas are a number of Griqua communities and other small groups or tribes' that self-identify as must be park. Although designed to partially redress past injustices, the process soon experienced major difficulties [] After a series of from the government, their appointed legal representatives to obtain satisfactory responses from the government, their appointed legal representatives to obtain satisfactory responses from the government, their appointed legal representatives to obtain satisfactory responses from the government, their appointed legal representatives to obtain satisfactory responses from the government with the High Court in October 2012. The state parties opted not to oppose the court action and a settlement proposal, in which the state undertook to horo its initial contractual obligations and takefurther steps to rectify the situation, was and takefurther steps to rectify the situation, was and takefurther steps to rectify the situation, was individuals cannot easily or usefully separeted from the rights and interests of these remnant and revivalist groups and individuals cannot easily or usefully separeted from the rights and interests of these remnant and revivalist groups and individuals cannot easily or usefully separeted from the rights by forestry and all ind ex.ASIX         United Nations Special state function the rights by forestry       Specified Risk 		heritage and cultural identity. On this basis, the Bill is an	(Richard Wicksteed Documentary Film	
Khoekhoe. Groups comprise the Nama, Khoekhoe. Groups comprise the Nama, Koranna. Griqua and a number of smaller revivalist groups who claim a Khoekhoe heritage. Nama, Koranna and some Griqua communities reside outside of torestry areas in the Northern Cape and The Northern Cape and the Mathematical State Within Inforstry areas are a government's Land Restitution legislation, the government's Land Restitution legislation, the the Khomani San received sources are a government's Land Restitution legislation, the ancestral land in the Klaharai Gemsbok National Park (Northern Cape Province) and a further 36,000 ha outside of the park. Although designed to partially redress past injustices, the process soon experienced major difficulties[] After a series of failed initiatives to obtain satisfactory responses from the government, the Happined legal representatives finally lodged formal litigation documents with the High Court in October 2012. The state parties opted not to oppose the court action and a settlement proposal, in which the state underdok to honor its initial contractual obligations and take further steps to recitly the situation, was individuals cannot easily or usefully agreed and accepted by the people during 2013. United Nations Special Rapporter on the rights in figuration in the right sati factory usefully separated from the rest of the local community members. Furthermore, South Africa's indigenous people king on proximity to representatives finally lodged formal litigation documents with the High Court in October 2012. The state parties opted not to oppose the court action and a settlement proposal, in which the state to honor its initial contractual obligations and take further steps to recitly the situation, was individuals cannot easily or usefully separated from the rest of the local community members. Furthermore, South Africa has a robust Constitution and Bill of in dividuals cannot easily or ousefully separated from the rest of the local community members. Furthermore, South Africa has ar		opportunity to begin the historical restoration process for this	Maker, pers comm).	
As per the Land Restitution Act, any claims lodged by a South African shall be addressed by the Government. This includes any applications made by Indigenous People.       Koranna, Griqua and a number of smaller revivalist' groups who claim a Khoekhoe heritage. Nama, Koranna and some Griqua communities reside outside of to restry areas in the Northern Cape and Free State. Within forestry areas are a government's Land Restitution legislation, the thomani San received some 25,000 ha of ancestral land in the Klahari Gemsbox National Park (Northern Cape Province) and a further 36,000 ha outside of the park. Although designed to partially redress past injustices, the process soon experienced major difficulties [] After a series of failed initiatives to obtain satisfactory responses from the government, their appointed legal representatives finally lodged formal litigation documents with the High Court in October 2012. The state parties ofted not to oppose the court action and a sectiment proposal, in which the state undertook to honor its initial contractual obligations and take further steps to rectify the situation, was and take further steps to rectify the situation was and take further steps to rectify the situation was and take further steps to rectify the situation was and take further as a n		community.		
African shall be addressed by the Government. This includes any applications made by Indigenous People.       hervivalist groups who claim a Khoekhoe         Low Risk       In 1998, under the democratic South African       Griqua communities reside outside of forestry areas in the Northern Cape and         Hithow To applications made by Indigenous People.       Free State. Within forestry areas are a number of Griqua communities and other         Hithow To applications made by Indigenous People.       Free State. Within forestry areas are a number of Griqua communities and other         Hithow To applications made by Indigenous People.       State S			Khoekhoe. Groups comprise the Nama,	
Image: Specific Risk       applications made by Indigenous People.       heritage. Nama, Koranna and some Griqua communities reside outside of Iorestry areas in the Northern Cape and Free State. Within forestry areas are a government's Land Restitution legislation, the thKhomani San received some 25,000 ha of ancestral land in the Kalahari Gemshok National Park (Northern Cape Province) and a further 36,000 ha outside of the park. Although designed to partially redress past injustices. In the process soon experienced major difficulties.[] After a series of from the government, their appointed legal representatives finally lodged formal litigation documents with the High Court in October 2012. The state parties opted not to oppose the court and a settlement proposal, in which the state undertook to honor its initial contractual obligations and take further steps to rectify the situation, was and take further steps to rectify the situation, was agreed and accepted by the people during 2013.       In conclusion, there is no documented experienced major difficulties.[] After a series of from the government, their appointed legal representatives finally lodged formal litigation documents with the High Court in October 2012. The state parties opted not to oppose the court and take further steps to rectify the situation, was agreed and accepted by the people during 2013.       majority live amongst and have been and take further steps to rectify the situation, was agreed and accepted by the people during 2013.         United Nations Special Rapporteur on the rights bin dividuals cannot easily or usefully special peoples/srindigenous peoples/pages/srindigenous peoples/pages/srindigenous peoples/pages/srindigenous peoples/pages/srindigenous peoples/pages/srindigenous peoples/pages/srindigenous peoples/pages/srindigenous peoples/pages/srindigenous peoples/pages/srindigenous peoples/pages/srindigenous peoples/pages/srindigeno		As per the Land Restitution Act, any claims lodged by a South	Koranna, Griqua and a number of smaller	
Low Risk In 1998, under the democratic South African government's Land Restitution legislation, the thromani San received some 25,000 ha of ancestral land in the Kalahari Gemsbok National Park (Northern Cape Province) and a further 36,000 ha outside of the park. Although designed to partially redress past injustices, the process soon experienced major difficulties [] After a series of failed initiatives to obtain satisfactory responses from the government, their appointed legal representatives final lydoded formal litigation documents with the High Court in October 2012. The state parties opted hot no or its initial contractual obligations action and a settlement proposal, in which the state undertook to hono rits initial contractual obligations agreed and accepted by the people during 2013.Griqua communities reside outside of forestry areas are a number of Griqua communities and other similation in conclusion, there is no documented evidence of the presence of individuals, failed initiatives to obtain satisfactory responses from the government, their appointed legal indigenous people living in proximity to rerestry anations in certain areas. The majority live amongst and have been assimilated within local 'non-indigenous' communities. The rights and interests of these remnant and revivalist groups and individuals cannot easily or usefully separated from the rest of the local communities. The rights and interests of these remnant and revivalist groups and individuals cannot easily or usefully separated from the rest of the local community members. Furthermore, South Africa has a robust Constitution and Bill of individuals cannot easily or usefully separated from the rest of local community members. Furthermore, South Africa has a robust Constitution and Bill of individuals cannot easily or usefully separated from the r		African shall be addressed by the Government. This includes any	'revivalist' groups who claim a Khoekhoe	
Low Riskforestry areas in the Northern Cape and Free State. Within forestry areas are a number of Griqua communities and other small groups or 'tribes' that self-identify as ancestral land in the Kalahari Gemsbok National ancestral land in the Kalahari Gemsbok National Park (Northern Cape Province) and a further 36,000 ha outside of the park. Although designed to partially redress past injustices, the process scon experienced major difficulties.[] After a series of failed initiatives to obtain satisfactory responses families and groups caliming descent from from the government, their appointed legal representatives finally lodged formal litigation documents with the High Court in October 2012. The state parties opticate of not oppose the court action and a settlement proposal, in which the state communities. The rights and interests of undertok to honor its initial contractual obligations and takefurther steps to rectify the situation, was and takefurther steps to rectify the situation (a sponse) specified Risk 		applications made by Indigenous People.	heritage. Nama, Koranna and some	
Image: space of the second				
government's Land Restitution legislation, the tKhomani San received some 25,000 ha of ancestral land in the Kalahari Gemsbok National Park (Northern Cape Province) and a further 36,000 ha outside of the park. Although designed to partially redress past injustices, the process soon experienced major difficulties.[] After a series of failed initiatives to obtain satisfactory responses from the government, their appointed legal representatives finally lodged formal litigation documents with the High Court in October 2012. The state parties opted not to oppose the court action and a settlement proposal, in which the state undertwork to honor its initial contractual obligations and takefurther steps to rectify the situation, was argered and accepted by the people during 2013.number of Griqua communities and other small groups or 'tribes' that self-identify as KhoiSan' (the GamtMakawa Khoi).United Nations Special Rapporteur on the rights of indigenous peoples/srinedipenous specified Risk LJ South Africa's indigenous people, who continue to feel http://daccess-number of Griqua communities and other small groups or 'tribes' that self-identify as Small groups or 'tribes' that self-identify as (KhoiSan' (the GamtMakawa Khoi).United Nations Special Bapporteur on the rights of indigenous peoples/srinedipenou speciples/srinedipenou speciples/srinedipenou speciples/srinedipenou speciples/srinedipenou speciples/srinedipenou speciples/srinedipenou speciples/srinedipenou speciples/srinedipenou speciples/srinedipenou speciples/srinedipenounumber of Griqua communities and other small groups and ther state small groups and inferior land rights. The majpinalized in the new democratic South Africa."United Nations Special Battory for accessing and indigenous p		Low Risk		
Khomani San received some 25,000 ha of ancestral land in the Kalahari Gemsbok National Park (Norther Cape Province) and a further 36,000 ha outside of the park. Although designed to partially redress past injustices, the process soon experienced major difficulties, [] After a series of failed initiatives to obtain satisfactory responses from the government, their appointed legal from the government, their appointed legal form the government, their appointed legal documents with the High Court in October 2012. The state parties opted not to oppose the court action and a settlement proposal, in which the state undertook to hono rits initial contractual obligations and takefurther steps to rectify the situation, was agreed and accepted by the people during 2013.small groups or 'tribes' that self-identify as (Khoi3.)United Nations Special Rapporteur on the rights of indigenous people in the new democratic South Africa."small groups or 'tribes' that self-identify as (Khoi3.)United Nations Special Rapporteur on the rights of indigenous people in the new democratic South Africa."small groups or 'tribes' that self-identify as (Khoi3.)United Nations Special Rapporteur on the rights of indigenous peoplestate parties of othe local (L) South Africa's indigenous people, who continue to feel http://www.ohch.or.org/enis marginalized in the new democratic South Africa."small groups or 'tribes' that self-identify as (Khoi3.)Hutp://daccess-http://daccess-frailed sinther sets of to violation of IPs rights by forestry		In 1998, under the democratic South African		
Image: stand land in the Kalahari Gemsbok National Park (Northern Cape Province) and a further 36,000 ha outside of the park. Although designed to partially redress past injustices, the process soon experienced major difficulties [] After a series of failed initiatives to obtain satisfactory responses from the government, their appointed legal from the government, their appointed legal free sentatives finally lodged formal litigation documents with the High Court in October 2012. The state parties opted not to oppose the court action and a settlement proposal, in which the state undertook to honor its initial contractual obligations and takefurther steps to rectify the situation, was agreed and accepted by the people during 2013.KhoiSan' (the Gamtkwa, Gamtabakwa (khoi).United Nations Special Rapporteur on the rights of indigenous peoples (Lingenous peoples)Specified Risk [] South Africa's indigenous people, who continue to feel http://www.ohch.rorg/en/is specified RiskKhoiSan' (the Gamtkwa, Gamtabakwa (khoi).United Nations Special Rapporteur on the rights of indigenous peoplesSpecified Risk [] South Africa's indigenous people, who continue to feel http://daccess-KhoiSan' (the Gamtkwa, Gamtabakwa (khoi).Hutp://daccess-the park. Although designed to partially redress parted of the park. Although designed to partially to violation of IPs rights by forestry		government's Land Restitution legislation, the		
Park (Northern Cape Province) and a further 36,000 ha outside of the park. Although designed to partially redress past injustices, the process scon experienced major difficulties.[] After a series of failed initiatives to obtain satisfactory responses from the government, their appointed legal representatives finally lodged formal litigation documents with the High Court in October 2012. The state parties opted not to oppose the court action and a settlement proposal, in which the state undertook to honor its initial contractual obligations and take further steps to rectify the situation, was and take further steps to rectify the people during 2013.Khoi).United Nations Special Rapporteur on the rights sues/ipeoples/pages/sripeople sin dex.aspxSpecified Risk [] South Africa's indigenous people, who continue to feel marginalized in the new democratic South Africa."Khoi).Hitp://daccess-http://daccess-Khoi).		‡Khomani San received some 25,000 ha of		
Image: hardwise of the park. Although designed to partially redress past injustices, the process soon experienced major difficulties [] After a series of failed initiatives to obtain satisfactory responses from the government, their appointed legal representatives finally lodged formal litigation documents with the High Court in October 2012. The state parties opted not to oppose the court action and a settlement proposal, in which the state undertook to honor its initial contractual obligations and takefurther steps to rectify the situation, was agreed and accepted by the people during 2013.In conclusion, there is no documented evidence of the presence of individuals, families and groups claiming descent from indigenous people living in proximity to forestry plantations in certain areas. The documents with the High Court in October 2012. The state parties opted not to oppose the court action and a settlement proposal, in which the state undertook to honor its initial contractual obligations and takefurther steps to rectify the situation, was agreed and accepted by the people during 2013.In conclusion, there is no documented evidence of the presence of individuals, families and groups claiming descent from majoritik was arobust Constitution and Bill of Individuals cannot easily or usefully separated from the rest of the local community members. Furthermore, South Africa has a robust Constitution and Bill of Indigenous people Material s a land reform programme aimed at redressing the legacy of certuries of land disposession and inferior land rights. The redressing the legacy of certuries of land disposession and inferior land rights. The rights by forestry		ancestral land in the Kalahari Gemsbok National	'KhoiSan' (the Gamtkwa, Gamtabakwa	
Image: construction of the presence of the pre		Park (Northern Cape Province) and a further 36,000	Khoi).	
experienced major difficulties.[] After a series of failed initiatives to obtain satisfactory responses from the government, their appointed legal representatives finally lodged formal litigation documents with the High Court in October 2012. The state parties opted not to oppose the court action and a settlement proposal, in which the state undertook to honor its initial contractual obligations and take further steps to rectify the situation, was agreed and accepted by the people during 2013.evidence of the presence of individuals, families and groups claiming descent from indigenous people living in proximity to forestry plantations in certain areas. The majority live amongst and have been assimilated within local 'non-indigenous' communities. The rights and interests of these remnant and revivalist groups and individuals cannot easily or usefully separated from the rest of the local community members. Furthermore, South Africa has a robust Constitution and Bill of Rights protecting all citizens, as well as a land reform programme aimed at redressing the legacy of centuries of land dispossession and inferior land rights. The risk of violation of IPs rights by forestry		ha outside of the park. Although designed to partially		
failed initiatives to obtain satisfactory responses from the government, their appointed legal representatives finally lodged formal litigation documents with the High Court in October 2012. The state parties opted not to oppose the court action and a settlement proposal, in which the state undertook to honor its initial contractual obligations ard take further steps to rectify the situation, was agreed and accepted by the people during 2013.families and groups claiming descent from indigenous people living in proximity to forestry plantations in certain areas. The majority live amongst and have been assimilated within local 'non-indigenous' communities. The rights and interests of undertook to honor its initial contractual obligations and take further steps to rectify the situation, was agreed and accepted by the people during 2013.majority live amongst and have been assimilated within local 'non-indigenous' communities. The rights and interests of these remnant and revivalist groups and individuals cannot easily or usefully separated from the rest of the local community members. Furthermore, South Africa has a robust Constitution and Bill of Rights protecting all citizens, as well as a land reform programme aimed at redressing the legacy of centuries of land disposession and inferior land rights. The risk of violation of IPs rights by forestry		redress past injustices, the process soon	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Image: construct of the second seco		experienced major difficulties.[] After a series of		
representatives finally lodged formal litigation documents with the High Court in October 2012. The state parties opted not to oppose the court action and a settlement proposal, in which the state undertook to honor its initial contractual obligations and take further steps to rectify the situation, was agreed and accepted by the people during 2013. United Nations Special Rapporteur on the rights of indigenous peoples http://www.ohchr.org/en/is sues/ipeoples/srindigenou speoples/speople sin dex.aspx http://daccess-		failed initiatives to obtain satisfactory responses		
documents with the High Court in October 2012. The state parties opted not to oppose the court action and a settlement proposal, in which the state undertook to honor its initial contractual obligations and take further steps to rectify the situation, was agreed and accepted by the people during 2013.majority live amongst and have been assimilated within local 'non-indigenous' communities. The rights and interests of these remnant and revivalist groups and individuals canot easily or usefully separated from the rest of the local community members. Furthermore, South Africa has a robust Constitution and Bill of Rights protecting all citizens, as well as a marginalized in the new democratic South Africa."United Nations Special Rapporteur on the rights of indigenous peoples http://www.ohchr.org/en/is sues/ipeoples/srindigenou speoples/srindige		from the government, their appointed legal		
The state parties opted not to oppose the court action and a settlement proposal, in which the state undertook to honor its initial contractual obligations and take further steps to rectify the situation, was agreed and accepted by the people during 2013.assimilated within local 'non-indigenous' communities. The rights and interests of these remnant and revivalist groups and individuals cannot easily or usefully separated from the rest of the localUnited Nations Special Rapporteur on the rights of indigenous peoples http://www.ohchr.org/en/is sues/ipeoples/srindigenou speoples/pages/sripeopleSpecified Risk [] South Africa's indigenous people, who continue to feel marginalized in the new democratic South Africa."Rights protecting all citizens, as well as a land reform programme aimed at redressing the legacy of centuries of land dispossession and inferior land rights. The risk of violation of IPs rights by forestry				
action and a settlement proposal, in which the state undertook to honor its initial contractual obligations and take further steps to rectify the situation, was agreed and accepted by the people during 2013.communities. The rights and interests of these remnant and revivalist groups and individuals cannot easily or usefully separated from the rest of the local community members. Furthermore, South Africa has a robust Constitution and Bill of Rights protecting all citizens, as well as a land reform programme aimed at redressing the legacy of centuries of land dispossession and inferior land rights. The risk of violation of IPs rights by forestry				
undertook to honor its initial contractual obligations and take further steps to rectify the situation, was agreed and accepted by the people during 2013.these remnant and revivalist groups and individuals cannot easily or usefully separated from the rest of the local community members. Furthermore, South Africa has a robust Constitution and Bill of Rights protecting all citizens, as well as a land reform programme aimed at redressing the legacy of centuries of land dispossession and inferior land rights. The risk of violation of IPs rights by forestry				
and take further steps to rectify the situation, was agreed and accepted by the people during 2013.individuals cannot easily or usefully separated from the rest of the local community members. Furthermore, South Africa has a robust Constitution and Bill of Rights protecting all citizens, as well as a land reform programme aimed at redressing the legacy of centuries of land dispossession and inferior land rights. The risk of violation of IPs rights by forestry				
Agreed and accepted by the people during 2013.separated from the rest of the local community members. Furthermore, South Africa has a robust Constitution and Bill of Africa has a robust Constitution and Bill of Rights protecting all citizens, as well as a land reform programme aimed at redressing the legacy of centuries of land dispossession and inferior land rights. The risk of violation of IPs rights by forestry				
United Nations Special Rapporteur on the rights of indigenous peoplesSpecified Risk [] South Africa's indigenous people, who continue to feel marginalized in the new democratic South Africa."community members. Furthermore, South Africa has a robust Constitution and Bill of Rights protecting all citizens, as well as a land reform programme aimed at redressing the legacy of centuries of land dispossession and inferior land rights. The risk of violation of IPs rights by forestry				
Rapporteur on the rights       Specified Risk       Africa has a robust Constitution and Bill of         of indigenous peoples       [] South Africa's indigenous people, who continue to feel       Rights protecting all citizens, as well as a         http://www.ohchr.org/en/is       marginalized in the new democratic South Africa."       Iand reform programme aimed at         speoples/pages/sripeople       redressing the legacy of centuries of land       dispossession and inferior land rights. The         sin dex.aspx       http://daccess-       http://daccess-       risk of violation of IPs rights by forestry		agreed and accepted by the people during 2013.		
of indigenous peoples       [] South Africa's indigenous people, who continue to feel       Rights protecting all citizens, as well as a         http://www.ohchr.org/en/is       marginalized in the new democratic South Africa."       Iand reform programme aimed at         sues/ipeoples/srindigenou       redressing the legacy of centuries of land         speoples/pages/sripeople       http://daccess-       redression and inferior land rights. The         sin dex.aspx       http://daccess-       risk of violation of IPs rights by forestry				
http://www.ohchr.org/en/is       marginalized in the new democratic South Africa."       land reform programme aimed at         sues/ipeoples/srindigenou       redressing the legacy of centuries of land         speoples/pages/sripeople       dispossession and inferior land rights. The         sin dex.aspx       http://daccess-       risk of violation of IPs rights by forestry				
sues/ipeoples/srindigenou       redressing the legacy of centuries of land         speoples/pages/sripeople       dispossession and inferior land rights. The         sin dex.aspx       http://daccess-         http://daccess-       risk of violation of IPs rights by forestry	of indigenous peoples	[] South Africa's indigenous people, who continue to feel		
sues/ipeoples/srindigenou       redressing the legacy of centuries of land         speoples/pages/sripeople       dispossession and inferior land rights. The         sin dex.aspx       http://daccess-         http://daccess-       risk of violation of IPs rights by forestry	http://www.ohchr.org/en/is	marginalized in the new democratic South Africa."		
sin dex.aspx http://daccess-	sues/ipeoples/srindigenou			
ddsny.un.org/doc/UNDOC/GEN/G05/167/46/PDF/G0516 activities is therefore assessed to be low.	<u>sin dex.aspx</u>			
		ddsny.un.org/doc/UNDOC/GEN/G05/167/46/PDF/G0516	activities is therefore assessed to be low.	

746.pdf?OpenElement	There are no known or documented
Report of the Special Rapporteur on the situation of human	examples of conflicts of substantial
rights and fundamental freedoms of indigenous people,	magnitude pertaining to the rights of
Rodolfo Stavenhagen	Indigenous and/or Traditional Peoples.
Addendum MISSION TO SOUTH AFRICA <b>*15</b> December 2005	
This source is outdated. Therefore only used as	The threshold (16) is therefore met and
background information and no risk indication derived	risk is designated as Low.
from it.]	
"In South Africa there are six large groups who identify	
themselves as indigenous.	
These ethnic groups include the three main San peoples	
(!Xun, Khwe and Khomani), the various Nama communities,	
the major Griqua associations and so-called revivalist Khoisan.	
The Special Rapporteur is encouraged by the Government's	
declared commitment to meet the demands of the indigenous	
groups in the country and by the ongoing efforts to formulate	
and implement appropriate legislation and policies to address	
issues such as land restitution, multilingual and multicultural	
education, the representation of traditional authorities in public	
life and the delivery of health and other services.	
Government authorities are aware of the urgency to focus on the	
accumulated backlog of unsatisfied needs of indigenous	
communities.	
Indigenous people in South Africa have in principle equal access	
to all social services provided by the Government, including	
education, health delivery systems and infrastructure. However,	
they tend to be more marginalized than other sectors to the extent	
that they are concentrated at the lower end of the socio-economic	
scale. All indigenous groups face different challenges within the	
national society as a result of distinct historical processes and	
current circumstances.	
The Khomani San in the Kalahari were dispossessed of their	
lands and lost their traditional hunter-gatherer livelihood in the	
process. Today they are probably among the poorest and most	
marginalized indigenous communities in the country and their	
situation requires priority attention. The Griqua communities of	
the Western and Northern Cape, who are also present in other	
parts of the country, have long struggled politically for the	
UN Human Rights Council recognition of their lost cultural identity as part of the Khoi-San	
Universal Periodic Review people. Having been included during the apartheid regime in the	
r.org/EN/HRBodies/UPR/ recognition as a distinct indigenous community and respect for	
Pages/ their particular ethnic identity.	
Documentation.aspx [] The Special Rapporteur further recommends that the	

I		
	restitution of land claims by indigenous communities not be	
	limited to the cut-off date of 1913;"	
	Low Risk	
	http://daccess-	
	ddsny.un.org/doc/UNDOC/GEN/G12/151/29/PDF/G1215	
	129.pdf?OpenElement	
	Report of the Working Group on the Universal Periodic Review*	
	South Africa 9 July 2012	
	"99. China commended endeavors to safeguard the rights of	
	women, children, persons with disabilities, indigenous peoples	
	and veterans. It highlighted achievements in education and the	
	promotion and initiation of a national insurance scheme. It noted	
	efforts to eradicate xenophobia and promote social harmony. It	
Committee	made a recommendation."	
http://www.ohchr.org/EN/		
	http://daccess-	
s/CCPRIndex.aspx	ddsny.un.org/doc/UNDOC/GEN/G12/118/74/PDF/G1211	
search for country	874.pdf?OpenElement	
	Summary of 19 stakeholders' submissions to the	
Also check: UN	universal periodic review of South Africa	
Committee on the	No reference found in this report on indigenous peoples.	
Elimination of All Forms of		
Racial Discrimination	http://tbinternet.ohchr.org/_layouts/TreatyBodyExternal/Countries	
http://www.ohchr.org/EN/	.aspx?CountryCode=ZAF⟪=EN	
	Latest State party's report dates from 2000 and is not available	
ERDIndex.aspx	online.	
	http://tbinternet.ohchr.org/_layouts/treatybodyexternal/Download.	
	aspx?symbolno=CERD%2fC%2fZAF%2fC0%2f3⟪=en	
Forest Peoples		
	Concluding observations of the Committee on the Elimination	
	of Racial Discrimination 19 October 2006 (latest available	
	report).	
Society for Threatened	This source is outdated. Therefore only used as	
	background information and no risk indication derived	
Peoples:	from it.]	
ha 2ahan na lan na si la	"19. The Committee is concerned at the situation of indigenous	
hp?change_lang=english	peoples, inter alia the Khoi, San, Nama and Griqua communities,	
	and, in particular, hunter-gatherer, pastoralist and nomadic	
	groups, and notes the absence of information on the specific	
	in a second stand by the Oteta ment of a second the emission and of	
	measures adopted by the State party to ensure the enjoyment of	
	all rights most disadvantaged and poor ethnic groups, including	

Regional human rights	Afrikaans (arts. 5 (a) and 6)." (p. 5) by those indigenous	
	communities (art. 5 (e)). In the light of general recommendation	
	23 (1997) on the rights of indigenous peoples, the Committee	
	recommends that the State party provide detailed information in	
	its next periodic report on the situation of the indigenous peoples	
	and on any special measures, pursuant to article 1, paragraph 4,	
	and article 2, paragraph 2, of the Convention, taken with a view to	
	ensuring the enjoyment of their rights under the Convention,	
	including their freedom of movement and their right to participate	
	in decisions affecting them." (p. 4)	
	"22. [] The Committee also notes the absence of information on	
	the Commission for the Promotion and Protection of the Rights of	
	Cultural, Religious and Linguistic Communities (art. 5 (e)). The	
	Committee recommends that the State party provide information	
- Inter-American	on [] the status, activities and resources of the Commission for	
	the Promotion and Protection of the Rights of Cultural, Religious	
	and Linguistic Communities.	
http://www.oas.org/en/iac		
	24. While noting the existence of legal aid mechanisms, the	
http://www.oas.org/en/iac	Committee is concerned about the difficulties of access to justice,	
hr/indigenous/	especially for members of the most disadvantaged and poor	
ni/indigenous/		
	ethnic groups, including indigenous people, especially those	
	unfamiliar with English or Afrikaans (arts. 5 (a) and 6)." (p. 5)	
Human and Peoples'		
Rights		
http://www.achpr.org/	Low Risk	
	"The South African Constitution provides that, due to past	
	inequalities, affirmative action is acceptable. Such measures are	
	directed at 'black South Africans', women and disabled people.	
	Indigenous people are not targeted in law or in practice." (p. 36)	
in Africa		
http://www.achpr.org/mec		
hanisms/indigenous-	"Specific measures have also been taken in South Africa with	
populations/	regard to consultation of indigenous peoples at the national level.	
	The non-statutory but government-funded National Khoi-San	
- African Court on Human	Council (NKSC) was established in 1999, consisting of 21	
and Peoples' Rights	members. Among other things, it has been mandated to 'review	
	the contents of the Government's Status Quo Report on the role	
	of traditional leaders in local government, providing advice on	
Human Rights	indigenous issues'.	
	The consultations are occurring within the context of the	
	Department of Provincial and Local Government'. Although	
	indigenous peoples have expressed 'dissatisfaction over the slow	
	indigenous peoples have expressed dissalistaction over the slow	

			1
	pace of the process and that it has been placed under general		
	negotiations relating to the status of traditional authorities,' the		
	process affords indigenous peoples with a forum to engage		
	directly with the State on issues that affect them." (p. 43)		
	<b>y</b>		
	Low Risk on access to judicial system		
	"South Africa has also found a solution to the geographic		
	accessibility problem by launching mobile ('circuit') courts in rural		
	and isolated communities, especially in the Northern Cape where		
	the San mainly lives. These courts deal with both criminal and		
	civil matters." (p. 62)		
	"In order to cater for persons who cannot afford legal services,		
	South Africa has established a national legal aid scheme. Unlike		
	the case in criminal matters, there are no specific constitutional		
	duties imposed upon the State to provide the services of a legal		
	practitioner to litigants in civil matters." (p. 63)		
	Low Risk on cultural rights		
	"The South African Constitution exceptionally mentions		
	indigenous languages by name, and requires that the State		
	promote the Khoi, Nama and San languages.		
	The enactment of legislation has also been utilized in South		
	Africa to protect and promote indigenous languages through the		
	establishment of specific institutions."(p. 76)		
	"In South Africa, the question of land ownership has been high on		
	the agenda in a bid to facilitate redress of past wrongs		
	perpetuated by the apartheid regime. Apart from the Constitution		
	making provision for land reform, a number of laws were enacted		
	as well, including the Communal Property Association Act 28 of		
	1996, to recognize indigenous land tenure as well as address		
	dispossessions. This Act has been instrumental in according		
	indigenous peoples the right to own and utilize their land." (p. 91)		
	Low Risk on land rights:		
	"In South Africa, the Communal Property Association Act 28 of		
	1996 has the potential to protect indigenous peoples' land rights		
	since it is designed to address historical injustices related to land		
	use and tenure. The Communal Property Association Act has		
	been instrumental in according indigenous peoples the right to		
	own and utilise their land collectively, especially after the		
	restitution of their traditional land []. However, the conditions		
	envisaged by the Act which demand the election of officials to		
	represent the community sometimes clash with existing traditional		
•		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	leadership structures of the indigenous communities, creating	
	tension and delaying the management and execution of	
	decisions." (p. 101)	
	N - Z	
	Low Risk on Land and resource rights:	
	"[]Spurred by the provisions of the Restitution Act, the	
	Richtersveld community in December 1998 lodged claim to their	
	land rights and associated valuable mineral rights to a large	
	diamond-rich area of land in the Barren Northern Cape. Following	
	an unsuccessful claim made at the Land Claims Court, the	
	community made a successful direct application to the Supreme	
	Court of Appeal, which held that 'the Richtersveld Community is	
	entitled in terms of Section 2(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights	
	Act 22 of 1994 to restitution of the right to exclusive beneficial	
	occupation and use, akin to that held under common-law	
	ownership, of the subject land (including its minerals and	
	precious stones)'. The Court found that the dispossessions were	
	racially discriminatory 'because they were based on the implicit	
	premise that because of the Richtersveld community's race and	
	presumed lack of civilization, its rights to the land had been lost	
	with annexation'.	
	The company that had been granted ownership of the subject	
	land appealed to the highest court in South Africa	
	- The Constitutional Court - which upheld the right of the	
	Richtersveld community to restitution of the rights to the exclusive	
	beneficial use and occupation of the land including its minerals	
	and precious stones. The Constitutional Court went further finding	
	that the Richtersveld community held ownership of the land under	
	indigenous law, as well as affirming the independent status of	
	customary law under the South African Constitution: While in the	
	past indigenous law was seen through the common law lens, it	
	must now be seen as an integral part of our law. Like all law it	
	depends for its ultimate force and validity on the Constitution. Its	
	validity must now be determined by reference not to common law,	
	but to the Constitution [T]he Constitution acknowledges the	
	originality and distinctiveness of indigenous law as an	
	independent source of norms within the legal system	
	[I]indigenous law feeds into, nourishes, fuses with and becomes	
	part of the amalgam of South African law." (p. 103)	
	Specified Risk on gender discrimination	
	"In South Africa and other key locus offeeting conder equality	
	"In South Africa one other key issue affecting gender equality	
	for indigenous women is that of the role and participation of	
	indigenous women in development.	

	At present most indigenous women are not represented in designing and participating in negotiations and strategies to uplift the appreciated the important contribution and role of women in development.	
	Low risk on gender discrimination For example, the Riemvasmaak Namas have made efforts to ensure that women are at the forefront of advocacy training and negotiations with the Government. Women of the ‡Khomani community form their own working groups during planning sessions to ensure that their gender specific contributions are taken into account. Although these measures have not been applied consistently, it is anticipated that they could inspire more systematic programmes in the future." (p. 236)	
Data provided by Nat Indigenous Peoples', Traditional Peoples organizations;	Low Risk on cultural rights "[] some indigenous languages have all but disappeared, and onal others such as Tamazight and Khoi are under severe pressure. A number of States have taken some measures to combat this, often in the form of establishing new institutions. Examples are the South African Commission for the Promotion of and Protection of the Rights of Cultural, Religious and Linguistic Communities []." (p. 155)	
	Specified Risk for land rights, self-governance and cultural rights	
	National Khoi-San Council (NKSC) http://www.docip.org/Online- Documentation.32+M5d525537e2e.0.html National Khoi-San Council's (South Africa) Third DRAFT statement to be presented at the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues in New York during May 2014 "We, the National Khoi-San Council (NKC) as the official representative body for the Khoi & San indigenous peoples, self- identify as the First Indigenous Peoples of South Africa. The Khoi-San communities are represented through the political structure called the National Khoi- San Council formed by former President Nelson Mandela during 1999. The National Khoi-San Council comprise 30 Khoi-San tribes. [] The Constitution in some parts and the absence of relevant legislation therefore, does not provide for the Khoi-San peoples to live according to their	

collective values such as secure rights and access to their
ancestral lands, the official recognition of their indigenous
languages and the recognition of their own indigenous institutions
and leadership[, amongst other things. [] the Khoi-San peoples,
as a nation, continue to be marginalized in South Africa. We
believe South Africa's democracy will only be a true democracy if
the Khoi-San people are afforded the right to self- determination
as envisaged by the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of
Indigenous Peoples. [] We however wish to call upon our
Government to formally recognize and implement our collective
rights through enacted legislation. [] The South African
government has produced a National Traditional Affairs Bill
during 2013 with the purpose of also recognizing the leadership
and governance structures of the Khoi-San indigenous peoples
together with the other dominant tribes of South Africa. The Khoi-
San peoples wish to congratulate the SA government on
producing this Bill. It shows the government's commitment to give
effect to its obligations as a party to international instruments
dealing with indigenous issues.
Based on the above:
Specified risk for self-governance
Specified risk for land rights
Specified risk for consultation
However, we wish to express our serious concern about the
length of time it is taking the South African government to enact
this legislation. It has been a long 20 year process thus far and it
still remains unclear when the Bill will be promulgated. [] The
NKC is most encouraged with the legislative amendment to the
Restitution of Land rights Act of 1994. This amendment allows
South Africans to institute land claims for dispossession of lands
lost after 1913. South Africans in terms of this amendment have
another opportunity to institute land claims until the period of
2018. The NKC
want to express serious concerns around certain parts of this
amendment and the process of consultations around it:
2.1 The amendment still does not allow for restitution of land
during the period when the Khoi & San communities were
dispossessed from their lands, in the period of 1652 onwards.
This concern of the Khoi & San is in line with the former UN
Special Rapporteur, Prof. Rodolfo Stavenhagen's
recommendations that the Restitution of Land Rights be
amended as such. This means the Khoi-San is still not in a

I		
	position to institute land claims for their collective historical land	
	lost.	
	2.2 The SA government's Department of Land Affairs created	
	high level consultative and participative structure with the Khoi-	
	San peoples around their historical land claims. The NKC, as the	
	official government recognized body is however, not given the	
	opportunity to meaningfully participate in the most important	
	process of land restitution on behalf of their communities. The SA	
	government is not respecting the representative structures of the	
	Khoi & San communities as clarified through the independent	
	research process as established by former President Nelson	
	Mandela during 1999/2000. The Khoi & San's legitimate,	
	representative structures were independently verified through	
	independent researchers appointed by government. This	
	research process was documented in official government reports	
	called Status Quo reports.	
	Out of that process only five historical communities and institutions	
	were identified as Nama, Griqua, San, Cape Khoi and Koranna.	
	These five historical communities are represented through 22	
	Khoisan representatives on the NKC since 1999. This membership	
	was expanded to 30 members during 2012 to include additional	
	Khoisan communities that did not feel represented through the	
	NKC's structure. During 2013 the SA government started	
	consultations around the Amendment of the Restitution of Land	
	Rights Act. The SA government started this consultations process	
	without the (i) meaningful participation of the NKC and (ii) without	
	the representatives chosen by the NKC themselves which is not in	
	accordance with their own decision making procedures as set out	
	in the official government reports called the Status Quo reports.	
	This consultative/participative process with the Department of Land	
	Affairs set up during 2013, is however deeply flawed and in clear	
	violation of Article 18 and Article 19 of UNDRIP.	
	2.3 We recommend:	
	2.3.1 The Amendment to the Restitution of Land Rights 2013	
	be changed to also make provision for the Khoi & San	
	communities' period of land dispossession prior to 1913.	
	2.3.2 We ask that the land claims consultative/participatory	
	process be stopped immediately and for the process of our	
	historical land claims be done through the NKC's	
	representative institutions as vetted by former President	
	Nelson Mandela.	
	2.3.3 We request the Department of Land affairs bring the	
	z.o.o wo request the Department of Earld analis billing the	

consultative/ participative process in line with Articles 18 &	
19 of UNDRIP.	
South African San Institute (SASI)	
The South African San Institute-SASI has its roots in the	
formation of the Working Group of Indigenous Minorities in	
Southern Africa (WIMSA). In the 1980s and the early 1990s,	
development programmes were initiated for the San in	
Botswana and Namibia. Through a series of meetings, the San	
realised the need for regional Organization and established	
WIMSA. As part of a South African initiative to secure basic	
human rights for San people, a support Organization- SASI-	
was established, becoming a Trust in April 1996.	
http://www.sasi.org.za/why-sasi.php	
"The San are the aboriginal people of South Africa. Their distinct	
hunter-gatherer culture stretches back over 20 000 years, and	
their genetic origins reach back over one million years. Recent	
research indicates that the San are the oldest genetic stock of	
contemporary humanity.	
Today, the two largest San groups in South Africa are	
immigrants from Angola via Namibia. These are the !Xun and the	
Khwe, who were settled on their land Platfontein at the end of	
2004, approximately 15 km outside the Northern Cape provincial	
capital, Kimberley. There are 3 500 !Xun and 1 100 Khwe. Both	
groups claim an indigenous identity on the basis of their	
languages and cultures.	
The next largest group is the San population of the southern	
Kalahari. Today, most San in this area (Lower Orange District)	
describe themselves as the <b>‡Khomani</b> . The group is descended	
from several original San groups, including the   Ng!u (close	
relatives of the !Xam who lived south of the !Gariep River), the	
‡Khomani who spoke the same language as the   Ng!u but had	
distinct lineage, the  'Auni, the Khatea, the Njamani and probably	
others whose names are now lost to us. Most San of this bloodline	
now speak Khoekhoegowap and /or Afrikaans as primary	
language. There are 7 speakers of the original 23 confirmed	
speakers of the ancient N u language remaining. They constitute	
some of the few surviving aboriginal South African San.	
Approximately 1 500 adults are spread over an area of more than 1	
000 km in the Northern Cape Province. Most people live in the	
northern reaches of Gordonia, at Witdraai, Askham, Welkom,	
Rietfontein and surrounding villages. Others live in and around	

		1
	Upington and Olifantshoek.	
	A small pocket of aboriginal South African   Xegwi San lives on	
	farms in Mpumalanga Province near Lakes Banager and	
	Chrissie and around the towns of Lothair and Carolina. Their	
	numbers are not known, though estimates run between 30 and	
	100 adults. These   Xegwi San are descendants of a displaced	
	group of Drakensberg San, famous for the rock paintings	
	made by their ancestors up until the middle of the last century.	
	Their original language is extinct. There is a group of about 70	
	adult !Kung San living across the border from South Africa at	
	Masetleng and Ngwaatle Pans in Botswana. These people	
	originally lived next to the ‡Khomani in what became the	
	Kalahari Gemsbok National Park (KGNP). They were	
	displaced by the KGNP and driven into Botswana. They have	
	lodged a land claim in South Africa though they have yet to	
	resolve the issue of their citizenship. !Kung is a Northern San	
	language.	
	There are thousands of people in the Northern Cape who are to	
	some degree aware that they are direct descendants of the	
	largest South African San population of the 18th and 19th	
	centuries, the !Xam. In the area of Prieska there are semi-	
	nomadic farm labourers known as Karretjiemense (Cart People).	
	These people know theyare of San descent and may have spoken	
	San languages in the previous century. In recent years the	
	Khoisan Representative Council attempted to claim responsibility	
	for !Xam representation. It is unclear at this stage if there are any	
	coherent community structures that have maintained a !Xam	
	identity or whether this is a form of revisionism.	
Governmental institutions		
	[] The San of South Africa, living in the communities of the	
	‡Khomani, and the !Xun and Khwe, have experienced a tragic	
	history marked by foreign domination and eviction from their	
	ancestral land. During the 1990s, they succeeded in securing land	
	ownership and finding permanent settlements; however, the San	
	are still faced with various social, cultural and political difficulties,	
	and their communities are among the poorest in South Africa. The	
	‡Khomani (as descendants of South Africa's autochthonous	
	population) and the !Xun and Khwe (originating from Angola and	
	Namibia) come from very different backgrounds, but nonetheless	
	their community problems are similar in many respects.	
	Deceden the choice	
	Based on the above:	
	Low risk on consultation	
	Low risk on land rights	

	Low risk on cultural rights	1
	LOW IISK OF CURUIAL TIGHTS	
	http://www.thepresidency.gov.zo/pebble.cop?relid_1Z022_8t_10Z	
	http://www.thepresidency.gov.za/pebble.asp?relid=17022 &t=107 Response by His Excellency, President Jacob Zuma, on the	
	occasion of the debate of the Address by the President	
	delivered during the Annual Opening of the National House of	
	Traditional Leaders, Cape Town – March 2014	
	[] Mr Cecil Le Fleur, Chairperson of the National Khoi- San	
	Council and your Councilors [] We are pleased that today	
	traditional leaders are engaging at the highest level of	
	government. This proves once again that being a traditional	
	leader in 2014 is far better than it was prior to 1994. []l am	
	pleased that the Khoi and San leadership under the National	
	Khoi-San Council (NKSC) are with us today. The process towards	
	integrating the Khoi and San leadership into the mainstream of	
	cultural leadership is on course. The Traditional Affairs Bill, which	
	you have been engaging deeply, will be amongst the laws to be	
	considered by the new Parliament after the May elections. You	
	will again still have a second opportunity to make further inputs	
Data are vide d by Nationa	through the National Assembly and the National Council of	
	al Provinces (the NCOP) public hearings process. I urge you to use	
NGOs; NGO	this opportunity of public consultations on this Bill, following the	
IP and TP conflicts	of Government Gazette published by Cabinet last year, to make	
	further inputs before its submission to Parliament. []The	
(historic or ongoing);	reopening of the land claims law was passed by Parliament on	
	Tuesday the 24 February [2014], slightly more than two weeks	
	ago. We intend to interact with you directly as we together have to accelerate the pre-1913 land claims, an opportunity created by	
	the ANC government for the descendants of the Khoi and San to	
National land bureau	lodge their claims. The reopening of the land claims will also	
tenure records, maps,	recognize the heritage and national landmarks that must be	
titles and registration	protected –areas of huge interest to traditional leadership as they	
(Google)	have sacred meanings. [] Chairperson of the National Khoi-	
(Google)	San Council, The Khoi and San victories of more than 500 years	
	ago and the subsequent ones are recorded.	
	Programmes must be developed to integrate these	
	commemorations and celebrations of the Khoi and San battles,	
	and their victories, into the general cultural events calendar of the	
	COGTA, particularly led the Department of Traditional Affairs.	
	ocorri, paraodiany led the Department of Traditional Allans.	
	Working Group of Indigenous Minorities in Southern Africa	
	(WIMSA)	
	The Working Group of Indigenous Minorities in Southern Africa	
	(WIMSA) is a nongovernmental network that coordinates and	

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		1
	represents the interests of indigenous and highly marginalized	
	San people throughout southern Africa.	
	The websites of WIMSA are not accessible. It is	
	redirected to: http://www.san.org.za/	
	South African San Institute (SASI).	
	Specified risk on land rights	
	Commission on Restitution of Land Rights	
	http://www.ruraldevelopment.gov.za/component/content/article/33	
	9-landclaim/685-re-opening-of-land- claims#.U_cts_YcSUI	
	President Jacob Zuma has, in terms of section 84(2)(a) of the	
	Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, assented to the	
	Restitution of Land Rights Amendment Act. The Act now provides	
	for the re-opening of the lodgment of land claims by people who	
	missed the 31 December 1998 deadline to lodge land claims. The	
	lodgment of land claims shall take place over a period of five	
	years, ending on 30 June 2019.	
	[] Since 1994, the government has been addressing land	
	reform through restitution, redistribution and tenure reform. In	
	terms of the Restitution of Land	
	Rights Act 22 of 1994, claims for restitution of land must have	
	been lodged by no later than 31 December 1998. The evaluation	
	of the restitution Programme has pointed to a number of	
	limitations which resulted in exclusion from restitution process of	
	various categories of persons and communities whose land	
Relevant census data	rights were taken as a result of colonization and apartheid laws.	
	The evaluation also pointed out that communication on the	
	lodgment of land claims did not reach every corner of the	
	country.	
	[] One of the key outcomes of the Green Paper on Land Reform	
	was a proposal on the amendment of the Restitution of Land	
	Rights Act, Act 22 of 1994, in order to allow those who missed the	
	cut-off date of 31 December 1998 for the lodgment of land claims,	
	to do so. In addition, the Green Paper on Land Reform also made	
	a proposal for exceptions to the 19 June 1913 Natives Land Act	
	cut-off date, in order to accommodate the Khoi and San	
	communities.	
	oommuniiico.	
	The Deptitution of Land Dights Amendment Act of 2014 servers	
	The Restitution of Land Rights Amendment Act of 2014 opens a	
	window of opportunity for a period of five years, allowing qualifying	
	South Africans who missed the initial deadline, to lodge their land	
	claims.	
	Low risk	

	Because the territories of the Khoi and San communities are not
	participation yet claimed or registered at present no clear maps of their
in decision r	aking; territories could be found.
- Evidence o	IPs refusing
to participat	(e.g. on the Specified risk on the recognition of IPs
basis of an	afair process, http://beta2.statssa.gov.za/?s=khoi&sitem=content
etc.); (not fo	
	Statistics South Africa website.
	http://www.kas.de/wf/doc/kas_35255-1522-2-
National/reg	
of claims on	
negotiations	
or conclude	
	San" people. The Khoisan historically comprise five main
	groupings, namely San, Griqua, Nama, Koranna and the Cape
	Khoi. No clear data exist about the official number of Khoisan
	people that currently live in South Africa. Khoisan are not
	constitutionally recognized as Indigenous communities. The
	current legal institutions continue to classify them as "Coloureds"
	just like the apartheid regime did. […]According to South Africa's
	2011 Census, the country's 51 million people are comprised of
	79.2% Black Africans; 8.9% Whites; 8.9% Coloureds; 2.5%
	Indians; and 0.5% Other.
	See info on Khoi San participation in National House of Traditional
	Leaders and in negotiations on19 June 1913 Natives Land Act cut-
	off date.
	Low risk on participation in decision making
	No evidence of IPs refusing to participate found.
	Specified risk on land rights
	http://allafrica.com/stories/201407021197.html 1 July 2014
	Cape Town — Government is working on policy that will allow the
	Khoi and San people to lodge claims on land lost prior to the 1913
	cut-off date, Rural Development and Land Reform Minister Gugile
	Nkwinti said on Tuesday.
	Welcoming the signing into law of the Restitution of Land Rights
	Amendment Act by President Jacob Zuma, he told reporters at
	Parliament these communities had not been forgotten.
	"As we re-open the lodgment period, we are mindful that there are
	parts of our community that remain excluded by this process. I refer
	to the Khoi and the San communities, who are not accommodated
	by this [act].

"I want to assure them that a policy on the exceptions to the	
1913 Natives Land Act cut-off date is being developed, that	
seeks to address their concerns." Nkwinti said the situation with	
the Khoi and San was complex.	
"It is actually quite complex, especially in the Western Cape. It is	
not confined to restitution law, but will create a project over time	
which will consider the Khoi and San because they were	
dispossessed much earlier than 1913."	
The Khoi, or Khoikhoi, were the herder people first encountered	
by early European sailors, settlers and explorers at the Cape.	
Archaeological evidence suggests they started moving into the	
region from the north from about 1800 years ago. They are	
distinct from the indigenous San, or Bushmen, whose presence	
across large portions of the sub-continent can be traced back for	
tens of thousands of years. There are several groups in South	
Africa today - especially in the Western, Eastern and Northern	
Cape - who lay claim to Khoikhoi and, to a far lesser extent, San	
ancestry.	
Nkwinti said government had received a report from	
representatives of both groups.	
"We are looking at that. We have got a first report from the Khoi	
and the San. We have said to them, what do you advise	
government to do? What do we do about yourselves first, and	
then about the kind of Programme you think we should pursue."	
He would submit the report to the president.	
Low Risk on consultation	
http://indiancountrytodaymedianetwork.com/2014/07/28/s outh-	
african-indigenousget-long-overdue-land-rights- 156075 (28	
July 2014)	
South Africa Recognizes Land Rights of the Khoi and San	
Peoples	
The South African government recently announced it is working	
on policy that would allow Khoi and San peoples to lodge land	
claims prior to the 1913 cutoff date.	
However, the policy has received cautious optimism from the	
aboriginal community and interested stakeholders. []Aboriginal	
activists in South Africa have long argued that the history of white	
colonial land dispossession did not begin with the passing of the	
Native Land Act in 1913 but went as far back as the expansion of	
Dutch colonial rule in what is today the Cape area, the	
southernmost area of South Africa.	
The recent announcement by government is a long time coming.	

		I
	It follows President Jacob Zuma's pronouncement during his	
	2013 state of the nation address in which he stated: "Also to be	
	explored, are exceptions to the June 1913 cut-off date to	
	accommodate claims by the descendants of the Khoi and San as	
	well as heritage sites and historical landmarks. Another key	
	lesson is to provide adequate post-settlement support to new	
	landowners so that land continues to be productive." Following	
	President Zuma's address, a series of dialogues between the	
	government and the Khoi and San community were held to map a	
	way forward on the President's pronouncement.	
	Stakeholders of the proposed land restitution policy have	
	expressed cautious optimism at the new development.	
	Indigenous People's Rights Programme Manager at the Open	
	Society Initiative for Southern Africa (OSISA), Delme Cupido had	
	this to say about the proposed policy: "This is a very welcome	
	and long overdue development, but it remains to be seen what	
	the policy will actually entail, who it will benefit and how benefits	
	will be distributed. Previous experiences with successful land	
	claims, such as the Richtersveld case and the experiences of the	
	Khomani San, however, suggest that returning land to	
	communities, while necessary as a partial fulfillment of the	
	obligation to make restitution to these communities, is not in itself	
	sufficient to ensure that those communities will prosper.	
	Communities will need ongoing support from the government in	
	order to make a success of this initiative, and will need to build	
	their governance capacities and strengthen their institutions, in	
	order to ensure that all members of the community benefit	
	appropriately from the redistribution of land.	
	Specified risk on consultation	
	"Having said that, however, this is a historic move by the South	
	African government, especially in view of the denial by their	
	neighbors in Botswana and Namibia of indigenous status to the	
	descendants of Southern Africa's First Peoples." Cecil le Fleur,	
	trustee of the Indigenous Peoples of Africa Coordinating	
Cases of IP and TP	Committee (IPACC) and the chair of the national Khoi San council	
conflicts (historic or	explained the legal complexity of developing a land restitution	
ongoing). ) Data about	policy prior to 1913.	
land use conflicts, and	"The 1913 cut-off date is a constitutional arrangement. They want	
disputes (historical /	to develop a policy to bypass that and that is currently going on."	
outstanding grievances	le Fleur confirmed that another meeting with government is in the	
and legal disputes)	works to determine the finer details of the proposed land	
	restitution policy.	

		1
	Institute for the Restoration of the Aborigine of South Africa	
	(IRASA) co-founder Tania Kleinhans-Cedras is also a part of the	
	policy drafting process but says that she is challenging the way it	
	is being done.	
	"I am involved in the process but I have mixed feelings about it. It	
	was a very controlled process. We have to construct an act within	
	an act. The 1913 land act now has to make provisions for the	
	Khoi San. I would have imagined a separate actas long as it is	
	(the draft policy process) controlled politically it is not going to	
	have a positive outcome." Referring to the issue of economic	
	freedom of aboriginal peoples in South Africa, Kleinhans- Cedras	
	asked: "If they are going to give us land are they going to give us	
	mineral rights?" At this stage, it's unclear when the proposed land	
	restitution policy will come into effect.	
	See also some disputes already mentioned elsewhere in this	
	report.	
	http://indiancountrytodaymedianetwork.com/2014/06/22/f euding-	
	cape-townindigenous-community-split-over-land-occupation-	
	155423 22 June 2014	
	Feuding in Cape Town: Indigenous Community Split Over Land	
	Occupation	
	Occupation	
	Charified risk for land rights	
	Specified risk for land rights	
	The recent occupation of a piece of land in the city of Cape	
	Town in South Africa by Khoisan activists has appeared to	
	rupture a fault line in the local community of indigenous people	
	after it emerged that the occupation was not supported by all in	
	the community.	
	Khoisan activists occupied the main hall of the Oude Molen Eco	
	Village situated in Pinelands, an area just outside the main city	
	center of Cape Town. The site is historically significant given that	
	it was originally used by Khoi pastoralists for cattle grazing	
	before colonial occupation in 1652. Khoisan activists believe the	
	site is part of their ancestral Gorinaqua Kraal. Tania Kleinhans-	
Social Responsibility	Cedras, cofounder of the Institute for the Restoration of the	
	Aborigine of South Africa (IRASA), who was one of the leaders	
Charges) established	of the occupation said that "historical record shows that the land	
according to FPIC (Free		
Prior Informed Consent)	belongs to the Khoisan." Kleinhans- Cedras hesitates to describe	
	the activists' action as an occupation, preferring instead to	
principies where available	describe their action as act of restoration.	
	However, not all in the Khoisan community support Kleinhans and	
	followers claim to the land by occupation. In a statement released	

Google the terms       by the Gorinhaiqua Council, Kleinhans-Cedras and supporters of         [county] and one of       by the Gorinhaiqua Council, Kleinhans-Cedras and supporters of         indigenous peoples       adhering to Khoisan principals.         peoples organizations, 'traditional       merewith makes public its condemnation and distaste of actions         peoples, 'traditional       meremit reads in pair. This big ustome of many publicity         peoples,'traditional       peoples, 'traditional         peoples,'traditional       peoples, 'traditional         peoples,'traditional       peoples, 'traditional         peoples,'traditional       peoples, 'traditional         peoples,'traditional       covernmental Organizations, This is just one of many publicity         geoentication       seeking actions of Kleinhans-Cedras who is part of a small Non-tradition has         peoples,'traditional       recently been visible inside the Khoi and San resurgence, and is         procently and note of the the googues protocol."	 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-		
following terms       adhering to Khoisan principals.         Indigenous peoples organizations, 'traditional peoples organizations, 'traditional peoples organizations,' traditional peoples,' traditional peoples,' traditional peoples,' traditional peoples,' traditional peoples,' traditional peoples,' Iname of the Choisan principals.         Iand office,' indigenous peoples,' traditional set officients, 'traditional' peoples,' traditional' peopleoples,' tra				
Indigenous peoples organizations", traitional previous makes public its condemnation and distaste of actions undertaken by Tania Kleinhans-Cedras and a small group under hain hall at Oude Molen. This is just one of many publicity peoples, 'traditional gractions', low embarked on a willful takeover of the main hall at Oude Molen. This is just one of many publicity peoples, 'traditional gractions of Kleinhans-Cedras, who is part of a small Non- Governmental Organization called IRASA. This organization has recently been visible inside the Khoi and San resurgence, and is not grounded in any customary or indigenous protocol." Lindigenous peoples-teorifict'. Indigenous peoples-teorifict'. Indigenous feoples with the dispute the backkrop of a high court battle between Kleinhans-Cedras and followers on one side and the provincial government on the other. The Western Cape High court granted an inferim order that the group should vacate the land shortly after the occupying the land." Low Risk on land rights http://www.fao.org/docrep/006/j04151/j041510a.htm The Khomani San and Mier land claims Background in 1996, descendants of various San families, who later decided to call themselves the Khomani San, longed a land Galam to an area in the northwership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 d land (calculated using a intermational) applied reduction formula of 14.1 for huning-gathering custors had used in a normal duclutaber way. In the mater is no 2000 years. In the area on whown as the Kleinharschurg an intermational gala background if 1996, descendants and klei land claims Background if 1996, descendants and sing langed a land Galam to an area in the northwership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 d land (calculated using a intermationally applied reduction formula of 4.1 for huning-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1996) in the area on wown as the Kleinharschurg devert would by applied reduction formula of a southern Arica background background way. Their land diam is unique in South Africa because the San p				
organizations', traditional       herewith makes public its condemnation and distaste of actions         iand registration office', indivadem by Tanai Kieinhans-Cedras and a small group under       her influence, who have embarked on a willful takeover of the         iand office', indigenous       here influence, who have embarked on a willful takeover of the         peoples', Traditional       peoples, forame of IPsj.         indigenous       peoples conflict',         indigenous       peoples conflict',         indigenous       peoples conflict',         indigenous       peoples conflict,         indigenous       peoples con	following terms	adhering to Khoisan principals.		
broganizations', traditional peoples organizations', underkache by Tania (Skinhans-Cedras and a small group under land registration office', land office', indigenous peoples', Traditional peoples', Traditional peoples', Traditional peoples, Tome of IPs); indigenous peoplesation calls of the Mohan San resurgence, and is not grounded in any customary or indigenous protocol." L. This disagreement is set against the backforg of a high court battle between Kleinhans-Cedras and Followers on one side and the provincial government on the other. The Vesteme Cape High court granted an interim order must not be made which stops the activities from occupying the land." Low Risk on land rights http://www.fac.org/doi/pdf/151/0415109.htm The Khomani San add Birls to organization has a not organization battle birls to again the dispute must show why an interim order must not be made which stops the activists from occupying the land." Low Risk on land rights http://www.fac.org/doirep/006/04151/0415109.htm The Khomani San and Birls to more than 2000 years. This claim was not for landownership but for use fisciled to call themselves the Khomani San, Jodged a land dolaim to an area in the northwest of Northern Cape Province. This claim was not for landownership but for use fisciled to call themselves the Khomani San, Jodged a land dolaim to an area in the northwest of Northern Cape Province. This claim was not for landownership but for use fisciled to call themselves the Khomani San, Jodged a land 4000 km2 of land (calculated using an interationally applied reduction formula of 4:1 for hunting-gathering territor; see Chennels, 1993) in the area now known as the Kgalagad Transforter Park and the Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic way. Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa bor ome than 20 000 years. In the earty 1995, they and their lang used were thought by many to be extinct. The odg	indigenous peoples	The statement reads in part: "The Gorinhaigua Cultural Council		
<ul> <li>peoples organizations', undertaken by Tania Kleinhans- Cedras and a small group under land office', indigenous peoples', iradifuence, who have embarked on a wilful takeover of the main hall at Oude Molen. This is just one of many publicity seeples', iradifur all seeples', iradifuence, who have embarked or a small Non-peoples', iradifuence, who lisinhans-Cedras, who is part of a small Non-geoples-formation all end in any customary or indigenous protocol."</li> <li>indigenous peoples-conflict', in in disagreement is set against the backform of a single town of a single court been visible inside the Khoin and San resurgence, and is not grounded in any customary or indigenous protocol."</li> <li>indigenous peoples-conflict', indigenous peoples in the disputement on the other. The Western Cape High court granted an interim order that the group should vacate the land shorty alter the occupying the land."</li> <li>Low Risk on land rights hterms to court or August 15. Both parties in the dispute must show why an interim order must not be made which stops the activists from occupying the land.</li> <li>Low Risk on land rights hterpactory. This claim was not for lander courying the land.</li> <li>Low Risk on land rights or displate the occupying the land.</li> <li>Low Risk on land rights or displate the occupying the land.</li> <li>Low Risk on land key and claims Background have and the mater is not yet satisfue and the more instruction of a mark on an area in the northwest of Northern Cape Province. This claim was not for lander clausted tusing an intermationally applied reduction formula of a single town of a single court of and clausted tusing an intermationally applied reduction formula of 4.1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1989) in the area now known as the Kingage and the fractionally applied reduction formula of 4.1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1989) in the area now known as the Kingage area townowing the sound ther anoestors had used in a nomadic way.</li> <li>Their la</li></ul>	organizations', 'traditional	herewith makes public its condemnation and distaste of actions		
Iand registration office',       her influence, who have embarked on a willful takeover of the         Iand office', indigenous       her influence, who have embarked on a willful takeover of the         peoples', traditional       seeking actions of Kleinhans-Cedras, who is part of a small Non-         peoples, 'traditional       seeking actions of Kleinhans-Cedras, who is part of a small Non-         peoples-conflict',       indigenous peopleshant       indigenous peopleshant         indigenous peoples weather in the disputence of the comparison of the comparison of the comparison of the background of the provincial government on the often. The Vesterm Cape High court granted an interim order that the group should vacate the land shortly after the occupation but the matter is not yet settled and returns to court on August 18. Both parties in the dispute must not be made which stops the activists from occupying the land."         Low Risk on land rights       http://www.fao.org/docreg/006/0151/04150/		undertaken by Tania Kleinhans- Cedras and a small group under		
Itand office', 'indigenous       main hall at Oude Molen. This is just one of many publicity         peoples', 'indiutional       main hall at Oude Molen. This is just one of many publicity         peoples', 'indiutional       main hall at Oude Molen. This is organization has         peoples-conflict',       indigenous         indigenous peoples-tandi       in any customary or indigenous protocol."         indigenous peoples-tandic is any customary or indigenous protocol."       This disagreement is set against the backdrop of a high court         indigenous peoples.       This disagreement is set against the backdrop of a high court         court granted an interim order that the group should vacate the       and shortly after the occupation; but the matter is not yets settled         and shortly after the occupation; but the matter is not yets settled       and shortly after the occupation; but the matter is not yets settled         and the provincial government or dra gust 18. Both parties in the dispute       must show why an interim order must not be made which stops         the activists from occupying the land."       Low Risk on land rights       http://www.lao.org/dores/006/0015/u/15/u/0415/				
<ul> <li>peoples', traditional seeking actions of Kleinhans-Cedras, who is part of a small Non-geoples', trane of IPSJ, indigenous protocil (RASA. This organization called in any customary or indigenous protocol."</li> <li>indigenous peoples-conflict', indigenous peoples-teornal is not grounded in any customary or indigenous protocol."</li> <li>i. This disagreement is set against the backdrop of a high court battle between Kleinhans-Cedras and followers on one side and the provincial government on the other. The Westem Cape High court granted an interim order that the group should vacate the land shortly after the occupation; but the matter is not yet settled and returns to court on August 18. Both parties in the dispute must show why an interim order must not be made which stops the activists from occupying the land."</li> <li>Low Risk on land rights http://www.lao.org/docrep/006/j04/15i/</li></ul>				
<ul> <li>peoples: (name of IPS): Govermental Organization called IRASA. This organization has regurgence, and is not grounded in any customary or indigenous protocol."</li> <li>indigenous peoples+land indigenous peoples and is not grounded in any customary or indigenous protocol."</li> <li>I This disagreement is set against the backdrop of a high court battle between Kleinhans-Cedras and followers on one side and the provincial government on the other. The Western Cape High court granted an interim order that the group should vacate the land shortly after the occupation; but the matter is not yet settled and returns to courd on August 18. Both parties in the dispute must show why an interim order must not be made which stops the activists from occupying the land."</li> <li>Low Risk on land rights http://www.fao.ord/doirepr006/j04150/041500a.htm The Khomani San and Mier 1and claims Background</li> <li>In 1935, discendanis of various San families, who later decided to call themselves the Khomani San, lodged a land daim to an area in the northwest of Northerm Cape Province. This claim was not for landownership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 of land (calculated using an intermational) applied reduction formula of 4.1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the area now known as the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and the Mier Muncipatity, which their ancestors had used in a nomatic way. Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa for more than 2000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their anguage were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 in tail and claimals. This or more than 2000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their anguage were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 in tail and claimals. This on them is provide at a brought together 300 in tail and claim and. Here is a connowledged as one of</li></ul>				
indigenous       recently been visible inside the Khoi and San resurgence, and is no epoles-conflict',         indigenous peoples-land       [] This disagreement is set against the backdrop of a high court battle between Kleinhans-Cedras and followers on one side and the provincial government on the other. The Westem Cape High court granted an interim order that the group should vacate the and shortly after the occupation; but the matter is not yet settled and returns to court on August 18. Both parties in the dispute must show why an interim order must not be made which stops the activists from occupying the land."         Low Risk on land rights       http://www.fao.org/docrep/006/0415t/0415t0a.htm       The         Khomani San and Mier land claims Background       in any an interim order that no and ano area an inter on theme Sate dualm to an area an inte northwest of Northern Cape Province. This claim was not for landownership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 of land (calculated using an international) applied reduction formula of 4:1 for huning-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the area now known as the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park. and the Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic way.         Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa. having lived in southard first peoples of South Africa. having lived in south Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa. having lived in southard first peoples of South Africa. The odging of the claim browgent by one as				
peoples-conflict', not grounded in any customary or indigenous protocol." indigenous peoples+land indigenous peoples+land indigenous peoples-thermal function of the set against the backdrop of a high court battle between Kleinhans-Cedras and followers on one side and the provincial government on the other. The Westem Cape High court granted an interim order that the group should vacate the and shortly after the occupation; but the matter is not yet settled and returns to court on August 18. Both parties in the dispute must show why an interim order must not be made which stops the activitist from occupying the land." Low Risk on land rights http://www.fao.org/docrep/006/j0415/j0415/0a.htm The Khomani San and Mier land claims Background In 1995, descendants of various San families, who later decided to call themselves the Khomani San, lodged a land claim to an area in the northwest of Northen Cape Province. This claim was not for landownership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 of and (calculated using an intermionally applied reduction formula of 4:1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the area now known as the Kgalagad Transfronter Park and the Mier Municopality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic way. Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa for more than 200 000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 unital land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as				
Indigenous peoples+land       [] This disagreement is set against the backdrop of a high court prights'         battle between Kleinhans-Cedras and followers on one side and the provincial government on the other. The Western Cape High court granted an interim order that the group should vacate the land shorty after the occupation; but the matter is not yet settled and returns to court on August 18. Both parties in the dispute must show why an interim order must not be made which stops the activitist from occupying the land."         Low Risk on land rights       http://www.fao.org/docrep/006/j0415t/j0415				
rights' battle between Kleinhans-Cedras and followers on one side and the provincial government on the other. The Western Cape High court granted an interim order that the group should vacate the land shortly after the occupation; but the matter is not yet settled and returns to court on August 18. Both parties in the dispute must show why an interim order must not be made which stops the activists from occupying the land." Low Risk on land rights http://www.fao.org/docrep/006/j0415t/j0415t/04.htm The Khomani San and Mier land claims Background In 1995, descendants of various San families, who later decided to call themselves the Khomani San, lodged a land claim to an area in the northwest of Northern Cape Province. This claim was not for landownership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 of land (calculated using an internationally applied reduction formula of 4:1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the area now known as the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and the Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic way. Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa to romore than 20 000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This ourber is expected to expand to about 1000 as				
<ul> <li>the provincial government on the other. The Western Cape High court granted an interim order that the group should vacate the land shortly after the occupation; but the matter is not yet settled and returns to court on August 18. Both parties in the dispute must show why an interim order must not be made which stops the activists from occupying the land."</li> <li>Low Risk on land rights http://www.fao.org/docrep/006//0415t/0415t/04.htm The Khomani San and Mier land claims Background in 1995, descendants of various San families, who later decided to call themselves the Khomani San Jodged a land claim to an area in the northwest of Northern Cape Province. This claim was not for landownership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 of land (calculated using an internationally applied reduction formula of 4:1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the area now known as the Kgalagadi Transforntier Park and the Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic way.</li> <li>Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1000 as</li> </ul>				
court granted an interim order that the group should vacate the land shortly after the occupation; but the matter is not yet settled and returns to court on August 18. Both parties in the dispute must show why an interim order must not be made which stops the activists from occupying the land."         Low Risk on land rights http://www.fao.org/docrep/00/0/115t/j0/15t0a.htm The Khomani San and Mier land claims Background In 1995, descendants of various San families, who later decided to call themselves the Khomani San, lodged a land claim to an area in the northwest of Northern Cape Province. This claim was not for landownership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 of land (calculated using an internationally applied reduction formula of 4:1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the area now known as the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and the Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic way.         Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as	5			
Image: Second				
and returns to court on August 18. Both parties in the dispute must show why an interim order must not be made which stops the activists from occupying the land." Low Risk on land rights http://www.fao.org/docrep/006/j0415t/j0415t0a.htm The Khomani San and Mier land claims <i>Background</i> In 1995, descendants of various San families, who later decided to call themselves the Khomani San, lodged a land claim to an area in the northwest of Northern Cape Province. This claim was not for landownership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 of land (calculated using an internationally applied reduction formula of 4:1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the area now known as the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and the Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic way. Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa for more than 2000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as				
must show why an interim order must not be made which stops the activists from occupying the land." Low Risk on land rights http://www.fao.org/docrep/006/j0415t/j0415t0a.htm The Khomani San and Mier land claims Background In 1995, descendants of various San families, who later decided to call themselves the Khomani San, lodged a land claim to an area in the northwest of Northern Cape Province. This claim was not for landownership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 of land (calculated using an intermationally applied reduction formula of 4:1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the area now known as the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and the Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic way. Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as				
the activists from occupying the land." Low Risk on land rights http://www.fao.org/docrep/006/j0415t/j0415t0a.htm The Khomani San and Mier land claims <i>Background</i> In 1995, descendants of various San families, who later decided to call themselves the Khomani San, lodged a land claim to an area in the northwest of Northern Cape Province. This claim was not for landownership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 of land (calculated using an internationally applied reduction formula of 4:1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the area now known as the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and the Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic way. Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as				
Low Risk on land rights http://www.fao.org/docrep/006/j0415t/j0415t0a.htm The Khomani San and Mier land claims <i>Background</i> In 1995, descendants of various San families, who later decided to call themselves the Khomani San, lodged a land claim to an area in the northwest of Northern Cape Province. This claim was not for landownership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 of land (calculated using an internationally applied reduction formula of 4:1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the area now known as the Kgalagadi transfrontier Park and the Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic way. Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as				
http://www.fao.org/docrep/006/j0415t/j0415t0a.htm       The         Khomani San and Mier land claims Background       In 1995, descendants of various San families, who later decided         In 1995, descendants of various San families, who later decided       to call themselves the Khomani San, lodged a land claim to an         area in the northwest of Northern Cape Province. This claim was       not for landownership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 of         land (calculated using an internationally applied reduction formula       of 4:1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the         area now known as the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and the       Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic         way.       Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people         are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa,       having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the         early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be       extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land         claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as       bot 1000 as				
http://www.fao.org/docrep/006/j0415t/j0415t0a.htm       The         Khomani San and Mier land claims Background       In 1995, descendants of various San families, who later decided         In 1995, descendants of various San families, who later decided       to call themselves the Khomani San, lodged a land claim to an         area in the northwest of Northern Cape Province. This claim was       not for landownership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 of         land (calculated using an internationally applied reduction formula       of 4:1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the         area now known as the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and the       Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic         way.       Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people         are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa,       having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the         early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be       extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land         claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as       bot 1000 as				
Khomani San and Mier land claims Background         In 1995, descendants of various San families, who later decided         to call themselves the Khomani San, lodged a land claim to an         area in the northwest of Northern Cape Province. This claim was         not for landownership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 of         land (calculated using an internationally applied reduction formula         of 4:1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the         area now known as the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and the         Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic         way.         Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people         are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa,         having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the         early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be         extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land         claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as				
In 1995, descendants of various San families, who later decided to call themselves the Khomani San, lodged a land claim to an area in the northwest of Northern Cape Province. This claim was not for landownership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 of land (calculated using an internationally applied reduction formula of 4:1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the area now known as the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and the Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic way. Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as				
to call themselves the Khomani San, lodged a land claim to an area in the northwest of Northern Cape Province. This claim was not for landownership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 of land (calculated using an internationally applied reduction formula of 4:1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the area now known as the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and the Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic way. Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as		Khomani San and Mier land claims Background		
area in the northwest of Northern Cape Province. This claim was not for landownership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 of land (calculated using an internationally applied reduction formula of 4:1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the area now known as the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and the Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic way. Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as				
not for landownership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 of land (calculated using an internationally applied reduction formula of 4:1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the area now known as the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and the Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic way. Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as				
land (calculated using an internationally applied reduction formula of 4:1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the area now known as the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and the Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic way. Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as				
of 4:1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the area now known as the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and the Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic way. Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as		not for landownership but for use rights to more than 4000 km2 of		
area now known as the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and the Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic way. Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as				
Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic way. Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as		of 4:1 for hunting-gathering territory - see Chennels, 1998) in the		
way. Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as		area now known as the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and the		
Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as		Mier Municipality, which their ancestors had used in a nomadic		
are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa, having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as				
having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as		Their land claim is unique in South Africa because the San people		
early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as		are acknowledged as one of the first peoples of South Africa,		
extinct. The odging of the claim brought together 300 initial land claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as		having lived in southern Africa for more than 20 000 years. In the		
claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as		early 1990s, they and their language were thought by many to be		
claimants. This number is expected to expand to about 1 000 as				
une ventication process of people claiming to form part of this		the verification process of people claiming to form part of this		
community is finalized.		community is finalized.		
The San people were originally not one community with a joint				
		structure of governance. They were descendants of various San		
clans or family groups, which historically had only occasional				
--	--			
contact with each other. During the twentieth century, the San				
were "scattered all over South Africa in search of refuge Their				
centuries old culture, one of the oldest known to mankind, was				
gradually disintegrated." The descendants of the erstwhile				
occupiers became a disparate group of people, some now living				
hundreds of kilometers away from one another. The San claim				
overlapped with a claim of another community in the area, the				
Mier community. The Mier community came to live in the Northern				
Cape from about 1865 when members of the "bastervolk" fled				
British rule in the Cape Colony, thereby displacing many of the				
San. The Mier community claimed areas within the Kgalagadi				
Transfrontier Park from which they were displaced when a nature				
reserve was first established in 1931.				
The settlement had to be negotiated between four main parties: the				
San community, the Mier community, SANParks and the Land				
Claims Commission.				
The negotiations ran for four years. A settlement framework was				
concluded in 1999, and a detailed agreement settling all San and				
Mier claims was reached in 2002. The 1999 agreement resulted				
in the transfer of about 37 000 ha of land to the San community				
and 42 000 ha to the Mier community, each area to be used and				
occupied by the respective communities under rules to be				
established by each community. In accordance with the terms of				
the final 2002 agreement, the South African Government				
transferred the ownership of 28 000 ha of land in the Kgalagadi				
Transfrontier Park, called the San Heritage Land, to the San				
community. The government also transferred ownership of 30				
000 ha of park land, called the Mier Heritage Land, to the Mier				
community.				
community.				
Specified risk for cultural rights				
http://www.sahistory.org.za/topic/khoisan-identity				
[] Since 1994, the Khoisan are no longer classified as				
'Coloured' as per the apartheid system, and have increasingly				
demanded recognition as a distinct group with its own identity.				
There is an increased desire on the part of Khoisan communities				
for Coloured rejectionism and the reaffirmation of an indigenous				
heritage which entailed geographic rootedness, a sense of				
belonging, entitlement and ownership, in addition to unity and				
legitimacy as an ethno-national group.				
This has culminated in legal proceedings, such as the case of				
cultural genocide and discrimination against the Khoisan nation'				
that was brought to the Equality Court in 2010. In this case,				

leaders had particular opposition to the use of the term 'Coloured'	
in with reference to the Khoisan peoples, asserting the use of the	
classification to keep the Khoisan population in bondage. Their	
demands included government recognition not only of their	
leadership, but also of eighteen clans, including Namaqua,	
Griqua and Hassequa.	
[] Whilst they have never been recognised as official	
anguages, indigenous Khoi and San languages are	
constitutionally recognised. The current constitution recognises	
the historically diminished use and status the indigenous	
languages of our people, [and that] the state must take practical	
and positive measures to elevate the status and advance the use	
of these languages'. Indeed, whilst no Khoi or San language has	
previously been taught formally in South African schools, recent	
developments show some schools beginning to revive their use,	
and new books in these vernaculars are being created. In	
Schmidsdrift, moreover, there is a Khoisan radio station, XK-FM,	
with an estimated 5000 listeners, concentrated in the Northern	
Cape. Programmes are broadcast in the !Xhu and Khwe	
languages, covering news, current affairs, story-telling,	
education, dramaand music. Furthermore, the Pan South African	
Language Board currently claims to promote the development	
and use of Khoi, Nama and San languages.	
However, there is no legal obligation for the state to provide	
services in these languages, potentially undermining the	
government's aim to advance their use and status, and having a	
detrimental effect on Khoisan identity.	
Another important aspect of the Khoisan assertion of identity in	
the post-apartheid period is that of political participation and civic	
Organizations. As intimated earlier, members of the Khoisan	
community have been active in stating their claims to the South	
African government, for example with the 2010 lawsuit, and the	
current demands for the restitution of land rights. Whilst	
individuals from Khoisan – or earlier, Coloured – backgrounds	
have long been involved with wide political Organizations such	
as the ANC or South African National Civic Organization	
(Sanco), the recent land restitution claims have seen the	
involvement of broader Organizations, such as the South African	
Progressive Civic Organization and the	
AfriYouth Forum, in more strictly Khoisan affairs, demonstrating the	
extent to which Khoisan identity is becoming more widely viewed	
as significant within South Africa.	
Low risk on participation in decision making	

			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	[]In South Africa, the government officially recognises the		
	Congress of Traditional Leaders of South Africa (Contralesa) as a		
	body of traditional or 'tribal' leaders, but there is some		
	controversy regarding Khoisan membership of this.		
	Some chiefs, including Chief van Wyk, refuse to be part of this		
	Organization, as they consider themselves indigenous, rather		
	than traditional leaders. However, the wider Khoisan community		
	has developed the National Khoisan Consultative Conference as		
	a tribal representative body, established in 2001. The		
	Conference consists of a group of 20 representatives from		
	different Khoisan communities, representing ten different		
	religions, and acts as an umbrella body for Khoisan peoples		
	across South Africa."		
	across South Africa.		
	Specified risk on consultation		
	http://www.kas.de/wf/doc/kas_35255-1522-2-		
	<u>30.pdf?130828123610</u>		
	The Khoisan in contemporary South Africa - Challenges of		
	recognition as an indigenous people August 2013 []In 1999 the		
	former South African President Nelson Mandela established the		
	National Khoi-San Council		
	(NKC). The NKC is a negotiating forum set up to address the		
	constitutional accommodation of the Khoisan's historical		
	leadership within the traditional leadership constitutional		
	framework. The government investigated the leadership claims		
	by the Khoisan during the period. The results of their investigation		
	were compiled in Status Quo reports. The groupings included on		
	this structure are the San, Griqua, Koranna, Nama and the Cape		
	Khoi. The NKC membership comprised 22 members across		
	different parts of South Africa.		
	However despite its eighteen years of existence, the NKC		
	continues to find itself in 'negotiations' with government with no		
	meaningful progress made.		
	[]Some Khoisan communities have benefitted from the existing		
	restitution Programme post 1994. The landmark case of the		
	Nama community from Richtersveld demanded the fulfilment of		
	their land rights over this mineral-rich and much exploited area.		
	After a lengthy legal process, the Constitutional Court		
	acknowledged the Nama lost their land before the Natives Land		
	Act of 1913 was promulgated on the basis of racial prejudice and		
	administrative action, and stated that the principle of restitution		
	should apply.		
	Specified risk on discrimination		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		· · · ·	

However, the Khomani, a San group from the Trans Frontier Kalahari Park (amongst others) continues to experience serious post-settlement challenges. During the 1970s the Khomani San of the southern Kalahari (Northern Cape Province) were dispossessed from the then Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park, their traditional land, and were dispersed through South Africa, living in small groups or "clans" as a de facto underclass. The South African Human Rights Commission released reports of their investigation around the situation of the Kho-mani San. They found the living and social conditions of the Khomani San have not substantially improved and a number of human rights issues have appeared. The government departments responsible for development projects allegedly did not provide the promised assistance nor delivered the required social services to the community. Abuses by the local police were also reported as well as the lack of access to justice services. The UN Special Rapporteur formally recommended in his report that needs assessment re-search in Khoisan communities should be undertaken by the competent government authorities that might	
The UN Special Rapporteur formally recommended in his report that needs assessment re-search in Khoisan communities should	
define the magnitude of the problem and suggest practical remedial measures. The Khoisan however continue to experience serious challenges	
around land in terms of access, ownership and post settlement support."	

# Controlled wood category 3: Wood from forests in which high conservation values are threatened by management activities

## Overview

FSC International facilitated the preparation of the CNRA for Category 3 (HCV), with ProForest as the relevant consultants. The CNRA Category 3 Draft 1 is deemed to be the final draft from the CNRA process prior to the NRA process commencing. The draft document from the CNRA process was not approved for release by FSC International.

The NRA Working Group has used some of the elements of the CNRA for the purposes of the NRA for Category 3 (HCV). These provided the starting point for the national risk assessment for Category 3 (HCV) for South Africa.

The elements used are as follows:

- 1. Geographical scope: Country South Africa
- 2. Scale of analysis:
  - Spatial Scale: Quaternary catchments are the scale of analysis for CW Category 1 (Legality) with respect to water use authorizations, NEMA CARA and SAHRA authorizations and for Category 3 (HCVs).
  - Potential Threats: Invasive Alien Plants categorized according to risk of invasion3. These were deemed to be a correct categorization for the main threats to HCVs within and near plantation forestry areas.

Possible threats:

- The mandatory and optional threats identified and assessed by the CNRA have been used by the NRA-WG.

The interpretations not adopted by the NRA Working Group are as follows:

- Interpretation of HCV Components for South Africa & HCV Occurrence
- While it is appreciated that ProForest interpreted the available conservation information relatively well, there are still some differences of opinion on some of the HCV components, and the final draft FM national standard for South Africa has adopted a different approach to HCV.
- In order to avoid the differences of opinion, and for the purposes of the Category 3 (HCV) in the present national risk assessment, it has been assumed that HCV values (HCV 1- 4) occur in all quaternary catchments across South Africa. This negates the need to adopt or adapt or refine the HCV interpretation and occurrence as proposed in the CNRA. The precautionary approach adopted is further explained below. The stepwise approach to the CNRA was not adopted as is. It was modified to reflect the approach taken by the NRA-WG.

The Precautionary approach:

The NRA-WG identified and assessed HCVs in South Africa. Information sources evaluated included Land cover maps, national biodiversity assessment (SANBI), vegetation maps, National list of invasive species, informal consultations with key experts involved in the CNRA workshop, NEMA, National Water Act and sub-national conservation plans.

The NRA-WG decided not to included mapping and zoning of risk with the development of category 3. 80% of afforested land already certified under FSC Forest Management in South Africa, these certified areas have carried out extensive HCV and environmental assessments, where relevant and is representative of the uncertified area due to conditions, context and best available information being similar within afforested land in each Province. The remaining 20% of afforested land, 16% of which is managed by the State, corporates or farmers employs best practice in industry, and the remaining 4% is under Communal land tenure with minimal impact. Based on the discussions with stakeholders from the CNRA workshop conducted by ProForest, the NRA Working Group agreed that the CNRA recommendations for HCV proxies will be disregarded to the

FSC-NRA-ZA V1-0 NATIONAL RISK ASSESSMENT FOR SOUTH AFRICA 2018 **– 77 of 120 –**  poor applicability and inability to refine the data. The data set utilized in the CNRA was too broad and did not assess conditions infield at local/municipality level, where 20% of uncertified afforested area is located in varying scales and locations across South Africa. There was stakeholder disagreement on the interpretation and mapping of the HCV categories due to complexity and inaccuracy. By doing this, the focus then shifts from the debate on interpreting and mapping HCV for South Africa to the identification and assessment of possible threats to these HCVs from forest management activities, and whether these threats may or may not pose some specific risk to these HCVs The NRA-WG opted to adopt a Precautionary approach over the 20% of uncertified afforested land in South Africa. The precautionary approach taken is to assume the presence of HCV and therefore manage the HCV values as if they were present. If the threat assessment reveals that there is indeed a threat to HCVs then further analysis of where and what those values are will take place. This is an approach that is particularly useful to plantations forestry in South Africa because plantations were introduced into nonforest habitat, it is therefore assumed that the actual plantations are not a habitat for HCVs, provided the plantation is authorized by all relevant authorities. Forest management activities that involve potential damage to HCVs such as harvesting occurs away from potential HCV habitats. The risk of threats to non-forest habitats adjacent to plantations was included in this assessment.

The risk assessment assumes that all HCVs occur in every quaternary catchment in the country for HCV categories 1, 2, 3 and 4. The occurrence of HCV 5 and 6 is known with regards to the presence of Indigenous Groups in South Africa. Quaternary catchments were found to be a finer scale than the FSC thresholds as afforestation licenses are issued at quaternary catchment level which is enforced by government (DWS) and can be traced back to a landowner. This was used as a starting point in the evaluation, after which a Country level approach was adopted as provided in the Table below.

Indigenous (natural) forests are protected from large scale commercial activity in South Africa via the National Forests Act. Threats to the Indigenous (natural) forests in South Africa was assessed and found to be negligible. Monitoring and Evaluation is carried out by the Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry on ad-hoc basis. This includes an evaluation of spread of invasive species against weeding plans/ programs carried out. The chances are minimal based on the percentage of uncertified land in South Africa and with just under half being with community ownership where there is low impact. Natural timber species do not enter the FSC supply chain. All natural timber products harvested and sold require a permit from the Government. The National Forests Act is further described in Category 4, Indicator 4.1

Monitoring of areas of significance is carried out by SANBI, Government departments such as Department of Environmental Affairs, Department of Water and Sanitation, The Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry and the National Heritage Council - Department Of Arts and Culture, where appropriate.

The methodology adopted by the NRA-WG does not use quantitative thresholds, except for the one adopted in the NRA for Category 1 (legality) for water use licensing and other authorization risk (i.e. as determined by the Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation, if more than 20% of the plantation forestry area in a given quaternary catchment is deemed to be illegal. See NRA for Category 1, Indicator 1.1 for more information). The threshold is provided by the relevant authority (DWS) which was supported by the NRA-WG.

#### 4.2. Application of Risk Assessment Methodology

Step 1: Determining a scale for homogenous risk designation

### Spatial scale

The NRA has adopted the spatial (geographical) scale; namely quaternary catchment boundaries, for all HCV categories. This scale allowed for analyses at a much finer spatial resolution than the minimum recommended in the FSC procedure. The majority of land owners/forest managers in South Africa know which water catchment(s) their land is in because of legal water licensing requirements for forestry in South Africa (as such, this is also the scale being used for the Category 1 risk assessment). Should specified risk be indicated in future, the NRA-WG will update the NRA. However, it is important to note that all timber is procured by local COC companies before being exported. The delivery note states which areas and farm details for traceability as per COC requirements.

Functional scale

The NRA has adopted the functional scale designations identified in the CNRA which were

- (i) Plantation forestry vs. natural forests, and
- (ii) Types of plantation timber species in terms of their invasive qualities.
- 1. Plantations vs Natural Forests
- The NRA provides different risk designations for plantations and for natural forests.
- 2. Types of plantation timber species
- Different groups of threats were identified relative to the different invasive potential of different timber species in different parts of South Africa.
- Commercial timber species used in South Africa were divided up into non-invasive species and invasive species: defined as the subset of timber species on the National List of Invasive Species (Categories 1-3) that are grown commercially. This subset of commercially important species was agreed by the core stakeholder group during the CNRA stakeholder workshop on 17 -19 November 2015 in Durban. South Africa.

The core stakeholder group included - Boyd Escott (Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife), Brent Corcoran (FSC Member – economic & Mondi), David Everard (FSC economic member{Sappi}, Standard Development Group(SDG), Gareth Boothway (WWF FSC environmental member -), Jeanette Clarke (Social representation & SDG Coordinator), Johan Bester (Department of Agriculture, Forestry & Fisheries), Karen Kirkman (Global Environment Fund & SDG member), Manushka Moodley (South African Bureau of Standards), Merwyn Lotter (Mpumalanga Tourism & Parks Agency), Xolani Hadebe (Department of Water & Sanitation), Steven Germishuizen, (FSC environmental member – & SDG member), Stuart Charlton (SGS Qualifor).

(1)	Threat Group 1: non-invasives
	ercial plantation species that are not on the National List of Invasive Species are considered to be low ris ive spread, and hence controlled wood sourced from these species is considered Low Risk.
(***)	
(ii)	Threat group 2: invasive Acacia & Eucalyptusspecies
Acacia	mearnsii; Eucalyptus: camaldulensis, cladocalyx, conferruminata, diversicolor, grandis and tereticornis

Steps 2 & 3: Identification of potential HCVs and areas of potential HCV occurrence.

The NRA has adopted a precautionary approach to identifying and mapping HCVs in South Africa.

As there is no national interpretation or assessment for South Africa (pending the completion of the National Standard for Forest Management in South Africa, which will include interpretation of HCV for Principle 9), the NRA has assumed that the 4 HCVs are present in each quaternary catchment.

Instead of trying to interpret what HCV is occurring where, the focus is now on the forestry management activities and how they potentially impact on these HCVs.

Step 4: Threat assessment

The threat assessment focuses on the relevant threats that are posed to HCVs by plantation forestry management activities. With the assumption that all HCVs are everywhere, the focus is instead on the common threats from plantation forestry management activities. Category 3 (HCV) in the NRA considers both the mandatory list of threat as defined by the FSC NRA Framework and additional threats identified as relevant in South Africa.

For plantation forestry, the main dominant threat is when the plantation is established, and habitat conversion takes place. HCVs are lost in the planted footprint. This threat is addressed by the legal requirements for plantation establishment under NRA Category 1 (illegality), primarily through water use licensing, and through the more recent requirements for approval through the EIA process (Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2017). It should be noted that NEMA includes the ratification of relevant international agreements.

International Conventions ratified/acceded to by South Africa which the Department of Environmental Affairs is responsible for implementing:

Quality and protection function

- · Agenda 21 Rio Convention
- Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer
- Convention on Prior Informed Consent (PIC)
- · Convention on the Control of Trans-Boundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and Convention)
- · Kyoto Protocol
- Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer
- · Persistent Organic Pollutants (POP's)
- United Nations Framework Convention on Climate change

Biodiversity and conservation function

- · Biosafety Protocol
- Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)
- · Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (Bonn Convention)
- · Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES)
- · Convention on Wetlands
- · United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD)
- World Heritage Convention

Marine and coastal management function

- Agreement for the Implementation of the Provisions for UNCLOS Relating to Management and Conservation of Straddling Fish Stocks and Highly Migratory Fish Stocks
- · Antarctic Treaty
- Convention on Biological Diversity in Marine and Coastal Habitats
- Convention on Biological Diversity: Jakarta Mandate (CBD)
- · Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping Wastes and Other Matters (London Convention)
- FAO Conduct of Responsible Fishing
- · MARPOL: Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas
- Protocols under the Abidjan and Nairobi Conventions SADC Protocol

FSC-NRA-ZA V1-0 NATIONAL RISK ASSESSMENT FOR SOUTH AFRICA 2018 **– 80 of 120 –**  · UNESCO: Biosphere Reserves

· United National law of the Sea Convention (UNCLOS)

World Heritage Sites

Should the DWS verify landowners to be specified risk prior to the annual review of the NRA, the details shall be communicated to all FSC COC certificate holders with Controlled Wood in their scope of certification via the FSC Southern Africa sub- regional office as per Category 1 threshold.

Potential measures to address high level risk – Directive issued by DWS. The stipulations of the directive issued by the authority shall determine its use as Controlled Wood. The stipulations shall be monitored by the authority and non-compliance communicated at the annual review of the NRA.

The Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) has committed in providing an update on their Verification and Validation process in the annual review of the NRA. This will be used to determine if any of the quaternary catchments have greater than or equal to 20% of forestry area are unauthorized. This Threshold was determined by DWS (legal authority) and supported by the NRA-WG. Should they exceed this threshold, identified quaternary catchments shall be determined to be specified risk. The NRA-WG supported the annual review process and to update data sources and risk designations, where relevant.

Based on the findings of low-scale and manageable impact, it is concluded that the threat to HCV is low.

In the HCV assessment table below, specific potential threats from forestry activities for HCV are discussed in relation to the South African forestry context. The final list of threats considered in this NRA was agreed by the NRA Working Group. This list, going beyond the minimum threats defined by FSC-PRO-60-002a, built upon a generic risk assessment conducted by the South Africa Standard Development Group (SDG) for the national forest management standard process.

Risk designation: In Step 4, the methodology firstly considered whether there is a tangible, potential threat from forestry activities to HCVs. IF there is a potential threat then the NRA Working Group assessed the risk of these potential threats occurring.

Steps 5 & 6: Threat mitigation

If potential threats to HCVs from forestry activities are identified under Step 4 then the methodology considers whether these potential threats are adequately controlled in reality by existing statutory and non-statutory protection measures.

If protection measures are deemed to be inadequate, then the potential threats are deemed to pose a real threat in the South African context. In the event of this occurrence, the process of identifying the geographic area would be included into the annual review of the NRA for stakeholders to easily identify.

Adequate Protection measures considered were:

- 1) Relevant legislation (e.g. water licensing requirements, NEMBA requirements on the regulation of Plantation Forestry and the control on invasive species, NEMA Requirements for EIA),
- 2) Other voluntary mitigation measures (e.g. Industry Guidelines).

Legislation and other voluntary measures considered were typically specific to each HCV and so are outlined in full in Section 5 below.

Step 7: Risk designation

The final risk designation is informed by all preceding steps in the methodology. By this step in the methodology, all quaternary catchments have been defined as Low Risk, unless determined otherwise during the annual review of the NRA to be Specified Risk as per Category 1.

#### Plantations

As stated in Section 3, the vast majority of commercial forestry operations and some of the non-certified operations in South Africa are managed in line with international best practice. Commercial forestry in South Africa is based exclusively on plantation forestry, with self-regulation within the industry. There is a high percentage of FSC-certified plantations in the country today with approximately 80% of the total commercial forestry area being FSC-certified. Of the remaining 20% that constitutes uncertified forestry area, 16% are owned or managed by Government, large organizations or private farmers. The remaining 4% of uncertified forestry area lies with Traditional authority areas.

An example of the high management standards of the FSA includes the following voluntary guidelines: Forest Engineering Guidelines of South Africa, Environmental Guidelines of South Africa.

Although there is no enforcement of adherence to the above mentioned guidelines, it is approximated that the 16% of afforested land owned by large – medium scale organizations do implement all or some of these guidelines (FSA).

Risk designation for the plantation forestry operations is covered in the HCV Assessment table below.

### Natural forests

This risk assessment covers both plantations and natural forests. The natural forests of South Africa are the smallest of its seven biomes covering only 0,25 per cent of South Africa is indigenous (natural) forest, both publicly owned and many privately owned natural forests are now in an advanced state of recovery from past timber exploitation (WWF). Many of these forests are run with a policy to rehabilitate destroyed forests, consolidate existing forest patches by reconverting abandoned plantations or forest margins to manageable boundaries, and to eliminate alien vegetation (Geldenhuys et al. 1986). The Natural forest succession process is managed with a four-step forest rehabilitation action process (Geldenhuys, 2008). The rehabilitation is applicable to stands of both natural pioneer and invasive alien plant species.

Step 1: Zone the rehabilitation area broadly in terms of end-points which are to be achieved by alien tree removal

Step 2: Zone 'forest' and riparian rehabilitation sites according to the stand development stages

Step 3: Stand manipulation. The intensity of rehabilitation activities will vary according to development stage, defined by canopy and understory, of each nurse stand. Selective thinning of unwanted trees in the nurse stand, by cutting or ring-barking selected trees, will enable natural regeneration of forest species.

Step 4: Transplant forest seedlings from seedling clusters on site into spots without tree seedlings. Do this during misty or rainy weather to ensure successful rehabilitation effort

The NRA working group consulted DAFF, KZN Ezemvelo and SANBI regarding the management and protection of Natural Forests. Natural timber species do not enter the FSC supply chain However, as stated in the draft Category 1 assessment, in reality all natural forests in South Africa are protected under the National Forests Act of 1998 (Section 7 (1), the protection of all trees declared to be protected in terms of section 12(1) of the Act, and the regulation of certain activities in a proclaimed State forest (Section 23(1) (a) - (k)). This complete protection recognizes the very high conservation importance of indigenous (natural) forests in South Africa, and they are considered as HCV. The legislation only allows harvest of timber from natural forests in limited situations under permit according to the Senility Criteria Yield Regulation System. Monitoring and Evaluation is carried out by the Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry. Natural trees are then individually checked by forest scientists appointed by DAFF. There are strict tree harvest selection criteria to be adhered to and trees are identified for topping or felling based on various observations such as crown dieback, loss of the main shoot, basal or stem rot and natural factors such as windfall. Individual permits are issued for each tree that is to be harvested. The National Forests Act is strictly enforced and ensures traceability, the market for natural timber is limited and transparent via an auctioning process (DAFF). As mentioned above, Natural timber species do not enter the FSC value chain (FSC Database). The CNRA noted that no license has been issued in terms of Section 23(1)(a) of the National Forest Act for plantation forestry

FSC-NRA-ZA V1-0 NATIONAL RISK ASSESSMENT FOR SOUTH AFRICA 2018 – 82 of 120 – to be established in place of natural forests. With consideration to the current legal control measures for plantation forestry through the national forest act (since 2000), and through water use licensing and environmental impact assessments (very strongly enforced), there is very little chance that natural forests will be converted to plantation forestry operations. Licenses to convert are very issued infrequently - 1 or two per year for limited conversion (for example for the construction of a national road between two provinces). Provincial or districts roads are on average 7m wide, plus a road reserve of 1-2m on either side. This means for a 10km road will mean a loss of about 10ha of natural forest. Plantation forestry roads do not need to go through natural forests. The biggest threat to ecological integrity of forest patches in South Africa is degradation through natural resource use of these forest patches by impoverished local communities for firewood or medicinal use. Sources for firewood include both Plantations and Natural Forests, however this is a low risk as only be in relevant in areas where there is no provision of electricity. Local communities mostly utilize the bark from natural timber species for medicinal uses which may result in degradation (Stakeholder workshop, CNRA Cat 3).

There are minimal low-intensity forestry operations in natural forests of the southern and Eastern Cape regions of South Africa that focus on the removal of over-mature individuals. Legislation is enforced and monitored by Dept. of Forestry as per stakeholder consultations and legislative requirements. However, these operations pose little threat to HCVs and, furthermore, any timber removed is used predominantly for furniture and would not be sourced as CW. Currently no CW is sourced from natural forests (C. Burchmore pers. Communication and FSC certificate database).

Overall, although all natural forests are considered HCV in South Africa, they are legally protected and any harvesting is sustainably managed and only allowed under permit.

Therefore, it is assumed that:

- 1) No timber products from natural forests are currently sourced as CW, and
- 2) Based on the occurrence, natural forests are classified as Low risk under Category 3

General/contextual information used for the risk assessment, referencing the number of any specific sources used (Annex C1): South Africa's forest cover includes natural woodland/savannah, indigenous (natural) forests and exotic timber plantations, defined by the National Forest Act (No. 84 of 1998). This definition has also been applied in Category 4 in the NRA (conversion). According to the 2013-2014 national land cover map and data set, natural woodlands cover 8.2 million hectares, indigenous (natural) forests 396,603 hectares and tree plantations just cover 2 million hectares (http://bgis.sanbi.org/DEA\_Landcover/project.asp). However, we note that official DAFF statistics state that the commercial plantation area is approximately1.3 million hectares (http://www.gov.za/about-sa/forestry) – the difference between this and the plantations defined in the land cover category is assumed to include smaller, informal plantations or could be a misclassification of woodlots or windrows as plantations. Although both formal and informal plantations both require a government license, Government may not have included the informal – traditional authority areas into the calculation for estimations of commercial forestry area in their land cover estimation.

South Africa's forestry sector consists almost exclusively of plantation forestry, with over 95% of South Africa's timber and pulp production coming from plantation forests. The majority of commercial plantations in South Africa consist of pine, eucalyptus and wattle situated in the east and southern portions of the country where rainfall is higher. In fact, >90% of timber plantations in South Africa are found in Limpopo, Mpumalanga, KwaZulu-Natal, Western Cape and Eastern Cape Provinces, the majority of this located in the grassland biome and the rest in the Fynbos biome.

The South Africa plantation industry is generally managed to a high standard, with >80% of the plantation area now FSC certified (as of mid-2015) (Draft CNRA Category 1 report: South Africa). The plantation industry in South Africa is well established with the first commercial plantations established as early as the 19th century.

Table 1. Summary of forest cover (natural and plantations) in South Africa. \*\*Note that the figures for FSC certified plantations are overstated.

South Africa:	Forestry statistics (natural and plantations)							
Size (ha)	<b>Tree pla</b> (Landco	antations ver 2014)*	Tre plantai (SA Go		FSC certifie	ed plantations**	<b>Indige</b> i (Landco	ver 2014)****
	ha	% of country	ha	% of country	ha	% of tree plantations	ha	% of country
122,518,138	2,066,106	1.7%	1,273,000	1.04%	1,388,954	67%	396,603	0.32%

\* Area of land deemed to be plantation forestry. See note in paragraph 1 of Section 3.1 above

\*\* Figures sourced from FSC https://ic.fsc.org/file-download.facts-figures-march-2017.a-1535.pdf (accessed 10 April 2017). Includes planted and conservation areas on certified plantation forestry landholdings

\*\*\* Estimate of planted forestry in South Africa (excluded conservation areas on plantation forestry landholdings). <u>http://www.gcis.gov.za/content/resourcecentre/sa-info/yearbook2015-16</u> (accessed 10 April 2017)

\*\*\*\* Based on 2014 Land cover data, this is the remaining extent of natural forests in South Africa. The original extent, according to SANBI, was 488,000ha (see data in CW Category 4 NRA).

In addition to the majority of the sector covered by FSC certified plantations, the remaining production comes primarily from the following five sources (<u>https://www.environment.gov.za/sites/default/files/docs/part2\_land.pdf</u>):

- 1. Other large and medium-sized commercial plantations (making up the bulk of the remaining production),
- 2. Small timber farms planted by commercial farmers,
- 3. Community land planted with very small woodlots and commercial plantations,
- 4. Informal private growers with small plantation stands, and
- 5. Low-intensity selective harvesting of natural forests.

### **Experts consulted**

	Name	Organization	Area of expertise (category/sub-category)
1.	Boyd Escott	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Manager Biodiversity Spatial Planning and Information	HCV 1, HCV2, HCV 3
2.	Stiaan Kotze	Department of Environmental Affairs Head of Biosecurity Directorate, Environmental Programme	HCV 1, HCV 3
3.	Illaria Germishuizen	Institute of commercial forestry research. Program Manager: Spatial Technologies	HCV 1, HCV 3
4.	John Scotcher	Representative of Forestry South Africa Environmental Consultant	HCV 1, HCV 2, HCV 3
5.	Andrew Wannenburgh	Department of Environmental Affairs MSc Botany, Zoology and Ecology	HCV 1, HCV 2, HCV 3
6.	Andrew Skowno	South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)	HCV 1, HCV 2, HCV 3
7.	Greg G. Forsyth	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), South Africa	HCV 1, HCV 3
8.	Grant Thornton	Accounting Firm – Grant Thornton	Category 1

## **Risk assessment**

Indicat or	Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>	HCV occurrence and threat assessment	Functional scale	Risk designation and determination
3.0	Refer to the table of Information Sources below (Annex C1):	There is no national interpretation of HCVs in South Africa. Information sources evaluated included Land cover maps, national biodiversity assessment (SANBI), vegetation maps, National list of	Country	Low Risk

	Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>			Risk
Indicat or		HCV occurrence and threat assessment	Functional scale	designation and determination
	43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75	<ul> <li>invasive species, informal consultations with key experts involved in the CNRA workshop, NEMA, National Water Ac, Assessments for Perennial rivers, sub-national conservation plans, and Khoisan Language areas.</li> <li>A precautionary approach was adopted by the NRA-WG where HCVs were assumed to be present.</li> <li>The vast majority of timber is sourced from exotic timber plantations. The impacts of plantation management activities on HCVs are well understood and documented in South Africa as evident in the National Forest Act, NEMA and FSA Industry Guidelines. This knowledge was used to assess the impacts.</li> </ul>		The following thresholds are met: (1) Data available are sufficient for determining HCV presence within the area under assessment and (2) Data available are sufficient for assessing threats to HCVs caused by forest management
3.1 HCV 1	Sources as listed in Annex C1: 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75 Stakeholders – Forestry South Africa, KZN Ezemvelo; Department of Environmental Affairs	<ul> <li>Precautionary approach adopted - HCV 1 is present across the country</li> <li>Natural Forests were assessed and described in the Introduction to this Category.</li> <li>The following threats were considered were evaluated for forest and nonforest habitats</li> <li>a). Habitat removal / conversion</li> <li>As per Cat 1.1, 1.9 and Cat 4.1 –</li> <li>Most of the historic expansion of plantation forests in South Africa was in place of natural habitats, including grasslands. However, there is minimal expansion of plantations in South Africa</li> </ul>	Natural Forests	activities. Low Risk for Natural vegetation: a) Habitat removal b) Habitat fragmentation c) Introduction of Alien/Invasive species

Indicat or	Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>	HCV occurrence and threat assessment	Functional scale	Risk designation and determination
		<ul> <li>and, furthermore, any new expansion (and indeed, filling of existing areas) is regulated under the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) and the National Forest Act. In terms of the principles of NEMA (Section 2), sustainable development requires the consideration of all relevant factors including disturbance of ecosystems and loss of biodiversity, both of which should be avoided or, if that is not possible, should be minimized and remedied. This is monitored and evaluated by DAFF or the Conservation Authorities, where applicable.</li> <li>Prior to issuing permits for expansion, authorizations are required and an EIA is completed which will look at the presence of threatened species. EIAs under NEMA became mandatory in 1998. Furthermore, approval from the provincial conservation authorities is required and they use systematic conservation planning as well as the EIA report to determine if the development will threaten any species.</li> <li>Therefore, if authorized in terms of NEMA or established prior to 1998, this is not considered a major threat to HCV1 in South Africa.</li> <li>The FSA Environmental Guidelines, 2017 outlines the best practices to be followed in the forestry industry in mitigating impacts on HCVs in any habitat adjacent to active forest operations. There were no concerns raised by stakeholders regarding the above.</li> <li>b) Habitat fragmentation As with habitat removal, fragmentation is a threat resulting from the establishment of new plantations into natural habitats. As South Africa's</li> </ul>	Plantation Forestry	The following thresholds are met: (7) HCV1 is identified and its occurrence is likely in the area under assessment, but it is effectively protected from threats from management activities. Low Risk for Functional scale 1,2 and 3: (a)Habitat removal (b)Habitat fragmentation (c)Introduction of
		forestry industry is well established, habitat fragmentation occurred in the past and any ongoing or future threat is addressed through NEMA legislation. Since 1998 there has been a 19.3% decrease in plantation area in South Africa (http://www.forestry.co.za/uploads/File/industry_info/statistical_data/Jan). As described above, EIAs under NEMA became mandatory in 1998. Therefore, if authorized or established prior to 1998, this is not considered a major threat to HCV1 in South Africa. As Per Cat 1.1 and 4.1 – assessments take place via DAFF officials or via DEA officials who		Alien/Invasive species The following thresholds are met: (6) There is no/negligible

<ul> <li>requirements. Prior to issuing permits for expansion, authorizations require that an EIA is completed which will look at the presence of managem threatened species. Furthermore, approval from the provincial activities is conservation authorities is required and they use systematic conservation authorities is required and they use systematic conservation area unde planning as well as the EIA report to determine if the development will threaten any species. Potential threats may originate from community afforested areas (4% or 85 451 ha) but due to the low impact and scale of operations, this was deemed to be low risk.</li> <li>c) Introduction of invasive alien timber species Several important timber species are on the South African list of invasive species. These include Black wattle (Acacia meansil), as well as various pine and eucalyptus species. These species are pisces are pisced of invasive species is one of the biggest threats to biodiversity in South Africa is over 100 000 km2, which is over 8 percent of the country's total area (across all biomes) invaded by alien trees is acoult historically spread widely beyond planted stands and despite increased efforts to address the -threat through legislation and programs for invasive plant clearance (e.g. Working for Water), there is a potential norging threat. As such, spread of invasive timber species is considered a potential threat to HCV1 and discussed further under "indication of rix". Note, there is also a potential norging threat, south, spread of invasive timber species generally across South Africa, but as this is not directly the result of forestry activities and it is not considered in this NRA. Groups of threats identified are commercial timber species used in South</li> </ul>	Indicat or	Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>	HCV occurrence and threat assessment	Functional scale	Risk designation and determination
species are on the South African list of invasive species. These include Black wattle (Acacia mearnsii), as well as various pine and eucalyptus species. These species are listed as invasive because they are known to migrate into neighboring natural ecosystems, if the adjacent ecosystem is improperly managed. Spread of invasive species is one of the biggest threats to biodiversity in South Africa. The total area (across all biomes) invaded by alien trees in South Africa is over 100 000 km2, which is over 8 percent of the country's total area (van Wilgen et al., 2001). Commercial timber species (as listed above) have historically spread widely beyond planted stands and despite increased efforts to address the -threat through legislation and programs for invasive plant clearance (e.g. 'Working for Water), there is a potential ongoing threat. As such, spread of invasive timber species is considered a potential threat to HCV1 and discussed further under 'indication of risk'. Note, there is also a potential threat of invasion of incidental, non-timber species generally across South Africa, but as this is not directly the result of forestry activities and it is not considered in this NRA. Groups of threats identified are commercial timber species used in South			requirements. Prior to issuing permits for expansion, authorizations require that an EIA is completed which will look at the presence of threatened species. Furthermore, approval from the provincial conservation authorities is required and they use systematic conservation planning as well as the EIA report to determine if the development will threaten any species. Potential threats may originate from community afforested areas (4% or 85 451 ha) but due to the low impact and scale of operations, this was deemed to be low risk.		threat to HCV 1 caused by management activities in the area under assessment
Africa, as outlined above, pose different invasion threats. Threat group 1 This group, containing the majority of commercial timber species grown in			species are on the South African list of invasive species. These include Black wattle (Acacia mearnsii), as well as various pine and eucalyptus species. These species are listed as invasive because they are known to migrate into neighboring natural ecosystems, if the adjacent ecosystem is improperly managed. Spread of invasive species is one of the biggest threats to biodiversity in South Africa. The total area (across all biomes) invaded by alien trees in South Africa is over 100 000 km2, which is over 8 percent of the country's total area (van Wilgen et al., 2001). Commercial timber species (as listed above) have historically spread widely beyond planted stands and despite increased efforts to address the -threat through legislation and programs for invasive plant clearance (e.g. 'Working for Water), there is a potential ongoing threat. As such, spread of invasive timber species is considered a potential threat to HCV1 and discussed further under 'indication of risk'. Note, there is also a potential threat of invasion of incidental, non-timber species generally across South Africa, but as this is not directly the result of forestry activities and it is not considered in this NRA. Groups of threats identified are commercial timber species used in South Africa, as outlined above, pose different invasion threats. Threat group 1		

Indicat or	Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>	HCV occurrence and threat assessment	Functional scale	Risk designation and determination
		Invasive Species Regulations (2014). Therefore, the introduction of invasive species is not a threat to HCV 1. Threat Group 2 The seven invasive Acacia and Eucalyptus species listed in the NEMBA Regulation, were identified as the only commercial species in these genera that are on the invasive species list. Acacia mearnsii has invaded widely in the grassland, Fynbos and savannah biomes in South Africa, but poses the greatest threat to highly disturbed areas and along waterways. The Working for Water Programme is seen to be effective by national and international partners and contributes greatly to conservation and ecosystem health on unprotected land runs (Turpie, et.al, 2008). The Programme has over 300 projects in all nine of South Africa's provinces. Scientists and field workers use a range of methods to control invasive alien plants. The Programme aims to reduce the density of established, terrestrial, invasive alien plants, through labour intensive, mechanical and chemical control, by 22% per annum. Since its inception in 1995, the programme has cleared more than 3 million hectares of invasive alien plants providing job Based on the above, this does not pose a threat to HCV 1 Eucalyptus is typically considered less invasive than other timber genera used in South Africa due to high seedling mortality, limited dispersal and the lack of compatible ectomycorrhizae. Eucalyptus species are known to use more water than the other commercially grown genera, this greater potential impact means that these species are considered in the NRA to pose a similar threat to freshwater HCVs as Acacia mearnsii. This group is considered an invasion threat to freshwater and riparian HCV 1 Threat group 3: invasive Pinus species These Pinus species are considered an invasion threat to terrestrial HCV 1. Pinus species are recognized to be the most invasive timber species in South Africa, particularly in the Fynbos biome, and also to a lesser extent in the summer-rainfall/grasslands area. The spread of invasives in the		

Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>		Functional	Risk designation
	HCV occurrence and threat assessment	scale	and determination
	Western cape area of South Africa is being addressed by a Joint work programme described above.		
	Threat Mitigation for Groups 2 and 3:		
	The Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (2015) estimates that about 20% of commercial plantation area in South Africa is not FSC certified. It states that 4% of forestry area falls within Traditional Authority areas and the remaining 16% are managed or owned by large Organizations, government and/or private farmers.		
	There is legislation in South Africa requiring land owners/ users to remove existing infestation and control the ongoing spread of invasive species. These controls fall under the 1983 Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act and the 2014 NEMBA Alien and Invasive Species Regulations. South Africa is the only country to have introduced legislation to address the management of such species by creating different categories of weeds; to have introduced biological control for important alien forestry species (in the genus Acacia, see Impson et al., 2009, van Wilgen et al., 2011b); and to have imposed environmental taxes on such crops (van Wilgen and Richardson, 2012).		
	Beyond the legislative framework, the government has also sought to control invasives through its 'Working for Water' (WfW) programme, an aid programme that also implement biological control. This started in the mid-1990s and aimed to jointly tackle invasive species and alleviate poverty by providing thousands of paid (temporary) jobs to clear invasive species. This has had a significant impact in certain focal areas however a 2012 Van Wilgen, et al. review of the effectiveness of the program summarized it as follows: In the review, 19 of the most important invasive taxa, mainly trees, in terrestrial biomes were assessed. The effectiveness of control efforts on the extent of invasion of these taxa was assessed. Control costs over 15 years amounted to 3.2 billion rands (US\$457 million), more than half of which was spent on 10 taxa, the most prominent		
	Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>	HCV occurrence and threat assessment           Western cape area of South Africa is being addressed by a Joint work programme described above.           Threat Mitigation for Groups 2 and 3:           The Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (2015) estimates that about 20% of commercial plantation area in South Africa is not FSC certified. It states that 4% of forestry area falls within Traditional Authority areas and the remaining 16% are managed or owned by large Organizations, government and/or private farmers.           There is legislation in South Africa requiring land owners/ users to remove existing infestation and control the ongoing spread of invasive species. These controls fall under the 1983 Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act and the 2014 NEMBA Alien and Invasive Species Regulations. South Africa is the only country to have introduced legislation to address the management of such species by creating different categories of weeds; to have introduced biological control for important alien forestry species (in the genus Acacia, see Impson et al., 2009, van Wilgen at al., 2011b); and to have imposed environmental taxes on such crops (van Wilgen and Richardson, 2012).           Beyond the legislative framework, the government has also sought to control invasives through its Working for Water (WMV) programme, an aid programme that also implement biological control. This started in the mid-1990s and aimed to jointly tackle invasive species and alleviate poverty by providing thousands of paid (temporary) jobs to clear invasive species. This has had a significant impact in creatin focal areas however a 2012 Van Wilgen, et al. review of the effectiveness of the program summarized it as follows: In the review, 19 of the most important invasive taxa, mainly trees, in terrestrial biomes were assessed. The effectiveness of control dorss over	HCV occurrence and threat assessment         Functional scale           Western cape area of South Africa is being addressed by a Joint work programme described above.         Threat Mitigation for Groups 2 and 3:           The Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (2015) estimates that about 20% of commercial plantation area in South Africa is not FSC certified. It states that 4% of forestry area falls within Traditional Authority areas and the remaining 16% are managed or owned by large Organizations, government and/or private farmers.           There is legislation in South Africa requiring land owners/ users to remove existing infestation and control the ongoing spread of invasive species. These controls fall under the 1983 Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act and the 2014 NEMBA Alien and Invasive Species Regulations. South Africa is the only country to have introduced biological control for important alien forestry species (in the genus Acacia, see Impson et al., 2009, van Wilgen and Richardson, 2012).           Beyond the legislative framework, the government has also sought to control invasives through its Working for Water' (WfW) programme, an aid programme that also implement biological control. This started in the mid-1990s and aimed to jointly tackle invasive species. This has had a significant impact in certain focal areas however a 2012 Van Wilgen, et al. review of the effectiveness of the program summarized it as follows: In the review, 19 of the most important invasive tax, amainy threes, in treverstral biores were assessed. The effectiveness of control efforts on the extent of invasion of these tax awa assessed. Control corts or wrost the start of which was spent on 10 tax, the most prominent

Indicat or	Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>	HCV occurrence and threat assessment	Functional scale	Risk designation and determination
		Despite substantial spending, control operations were in many cases applied to a relatively small portion of the estimated invaded area, and invasions appear to have increased, and remain a serious threat, in many biomes in the Western Cape. The spread of Pinus species in the Western Cape is a historical issue. Since then, a strategy was developed in 2015 by NGOs such as WWF, Government (DAFF, DEA and DWS) and Private Sector to address the concerns in the Western Cape. An update on this project will be evaluated during the annual review of the NRA. In addition, as mentioned above, the Working for Water Programme has treated more than 3 million hectares of alien invasive plants to date with annual plans on-going. WfW invested approximately R50 million of its annual budget in 2015 in biological control – seeking to introduce host-specific enemies (e.g. fungi, insects) of the invasive plants. Biocontrol can drastically reduce seed production and in some cases even kill its host species. Biological controls are now fairly effective for Acacia species in some areas but no agents have been released on Pinus and Eucalyptus species. This integrated management approach may be yielding positive results across the relevant biomes. This will be re-evaluated at the annual NRA review.		
		Additionally, other voluntary aid programs such as Working for Wetlands and Working for Forests contribute to the removal of invasive commercial tree species. As per discussions with experts, the spread of invasive alien species into Natural forests poses minimal threat. The intact nature of natural forests does not provide a conducive environment to the growth/spread of exotic species. Alien invasive plants typically spread onto disturbed land.		
		The DEA, indicated that the implementation of the stipulations in the NEMBA regulations suffice for control over the 20% uncertified forestry area. As indicated above 16% of area owned/managed by large Organizations, government and private farmers are implementing resources to address alien invasive spread. The remaining 4% of uncertified area falling within Traditional authority areas are smallholders with, minimal resources and technical ability to		

Indicat or	Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>	HCV occurrence and threat assessment	Functional scale	Risk designation and determination
		implement the NEMBA regulation without assistance from Government. Government does assist the traditional authority areas via the working for water programme and has provincial teams.		
		Acacia mearnsii generally does not reach the age of seeding capability when harvested. The spread of invasive Acacia mearnsii is controlled by usage in local communities and value in relation to distance to market. The use of the species in the local market contributes to the mitigation of risk of spread. The threat is considered low for the 20% FSC uncertified land area that could potentially impact on HCV 1.		
		Measures by Government and industry stakeholders are addressing the spread of invasive species in the Western Cape. Of the 20% uncertified forestry planted area, there is minimal likelihood of unacceptable sources of material that could enter CW supply chains. This is based on the knowledge of geographic spread of uncertified growers (both commercial and community plantations); and that all timber is sold to a local COC certificate holder prior to trading or processing via a system which confirms traceability back to the FMU/area of origin. Timber is most often transported via road, with an accompanying delivery note indicating the supplier or community zone. Where, transported via rail, this information is supplied and traced to the depot prior to transportation.		
		With regards to Natural forests and non-afforested areas/habitats, threat of spread of invasive species is Low, as exotic invasive species spread onto disturbed land. This was confirmed with key stakeholder, SANBI. The micro-environment with Natural forests are not conducive to the growth of these invasive species. The micro-environment with Natural forests are not conducive to the growth of these invasive species. With consideration to the above, the NRA-WG has determined that invasive species are not a threat to HCV 1.		
		In conclusion, indicator 3.1 has been assessed as low risk.		

Indicat or	Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>	HCV occurrence and threat assessment	Functional scale	Risk designation and determination
		The annual review of the NRA shall determine if Specified Risk has been found in quaternary catchments as indicated in category 1.		
3.2 HCV 2	Sources as listed in HCV 1		Natural forests Plantation forests	Low Risk (10) There is no/ negligible threat to HCV 2 caused by management activities in the area under assessment
		As described in HCV1, the threat of alien invasives in spreading into and degrading adjacent HCVs is mitigated provided the legislative (refer to		

Indicat or	Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>	HCV occurrence and threat assessment	Functional scale	Risk designation and determination
3.3 HCV 3	Sources as listed in HCV 1	<ul> <li>HCV 1) requirements are adhered to, as per assessment in category 1 (1.1)</li> <li>Therefore, authorized, potential sources of controlled wood are not considered a major threat to HCV 2 in South Africa.</li> <li>b) Logging (as applied to IFLs). This threat is not relevant in the South Africa context where there are no IFLs and where forestry is almost exclusively limited to plantation forestry (Berliner &amp; Benn 2004; Systematic conservation for forest biome of South Africa). As per Category 4 (4.1), conversion of Natural forests is regulated by Government.</li> <li>Based on the above and feedback from stakeholder consultation the risk designation is Low.</li> <li>Precautionary approach adopted - HCV 3 is present across the country</li> <li>The same threats were identified to HCV3 as for HCV1.</li> <li>Therefore, refer to the discussion under HCV1 for more details.</li> <li>Natural forests were assessed and described in the introduction to this category.</li> <li>The 2nd National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan for 2015 -2025 is aligned with Aichi Targets and other global conventions. SANBI as per their legal mandate under the Biodiversity Act (Act no.10 of 2004) is implementing this Plan in coordination with other Government bodies. As per the Fifth national report to the convention on biological diversity, 2014, in all cases the Aichi targets have been partially achieved in South Africa. Among the partially achieved targets, good progress has been made especially on targets 5, 9, 11, and 14.</li> <li>Target 5- List of threatened ecosystems published in terms of the Biodiversity Act. Biodiversity increasingly routinely incorporated into ElAs (Question 7).</li> </ul>	Natural forests Plantation forests	Low Risk The following thresholds are met: (15) HCV 3 is identified and/or its occurrence is likely in the area under assessment, but it is effectively protected from threats caused by management activities

Indicat or	Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>	HCV occurrence and threat assessment	Functional scale	Risk designation and determination
		Norms and Standards for Biodiversity Management Plans for Ecosystems have been finalized (Question 7). Grasslands Ecosystem Guidelines published (Question 8). Several biodiversity sector plans and bioregional plans developed to inform land-use planning and environmental authorisations (Question 7). Target 9 – Regulations on invasive alien species finalized (Question 7). Working for Water programme continues to clear invasive plants in priority catchments, creating significant employment. Budget of Working for Water grew by 151% from R477 million in 2009 to R1 196 million in 2013. Early detection programme established to identify emerging invasives and enable rapid response. (Question 7) Target 11- Significant progress made in expanding the protected area network, especially through biodiversity stewardship programmes in which landowners enter into contractual agreements to formally protect their land. As at the end of 2012, 130 000 ha had been formally declared through this mechanism, with an additional 550 000 ha either awaiting declaration or in negotiation. Six provinces have biodiversity stewardship programmes, with the remaining three in early stages of establishment. Target 14 - Strategic Water Source Areas mapped and included in National Water Resource Strategy (Question 8). Atlas of Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas published, and being used to inform management of water resources (Question 7). Active engagement with National Disaster Management Centre, including on the revision of the Disaster Management Act, to include reference to the role of ecological infrastructure in disaster risk reduction. Refer to HCV 1 Afforestation is regulated under the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) and the National Forest Act. This is monitored and evaluated by DAFF or the Conservation Authorities, where applicable.		

Indicat or	Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>	HCV occurrence and threat assessment	Functional scale	Risk designation and determination
		Before permits are issued for expansion, authorizations are required and an EIA is done which will look at the presence of threatened ecosystems and habitats. Furthermore, approval from the provincial conservation authorities is required.		
		Refer to HCV 1 Afforestation is regulated under the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) and the National Forest Act. This is monitored and evaluated by DAFF or the Conservation Authorities, where applicable. Before permits are issued for expansion, authorizations are required and an EIA is done which will look at the presence of threatened ecosystems and habitats. Furthermore, approval from the provincial conservation authorities is required and they use systematic conservation planning as well as the EIA report to determine if the development will threaten any species. The Provincial conservation authorities (such as Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency) carry out appropriate actions to address habitat loss, environmental degradation and fragmentation of Landscapes to provide protection to rare, threatened and endangered ecosystems and habitats. As per discussions with experts and stakeholders in industry, the implementation of legislation and protection measures is seen as effective.		
		Therefore, if authorized in terms of NEMA and DWS or established prior to 1998, this is not considered a major threat to HCV 3 in South Africa. SANBI under a legal mandate under the Biodiversity Act (Act no.10 of 2004) is obligated to understand and report on the status of threatened ecosystems and habitats in South Africa. Monitoring and evaluation of degradation processes and impacts in the ecosystems (terrestrial, wetland, riverine and estuarine, marine) throughout South Africa is carried out via the National Biodiversity Assessment and the Land Vegetation Maps which are periodically updated. Scientific papers supporting the above process are released via the SANBI website.		

	Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>			Risk
Indicat or		HCV occurrence and threat assessment	Functional scale	designation and determination
3.4 HCV 4	Source Numbers 41, 42, 43, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 55, 65, 66, 67, 69, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75	Precautionary approach adopted - HCV 4 is present across the country: Threats - Streamflow Reduction, reduction of Water Quantity and Quality, negative impact on Human Health. Natural forests were assessed and described in the introduction to this category. South Africa is a water scarce country and forestry is recognized as a streamflow reduction activity in the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998). This recognizes that forestry is a significant water user in South Africa (~3% of total run-off) and justifies the strict regulation of afforestation by Government.	Natural forests Plantation forests	Low Risk The following threshold is met: (21) HCV 4 is identified and/or its occurrence is likely in the area under assessment, but it is
		The NRA Working Group notes that the threat or risk to streamflow from establishment of plantations is controlled through legislation requirements i.e. obtaining authorization to establish plantations, as per Category 1 (1.1) of the Risk Assessment. The threat or risk to streamflow from invasive timber species beyond the establishment footprint is controlled as per the above risk assessment i.e. Compliance to authorization requirements and monitoring by government Organizations (DWS, DEA, DAFF Agriculture). This also includes the implementation of stipulated buffer zones.		effectively protected from threats caused by management activities.
		Threats to streamflow reduction are currently low risk with annual update of the NRA shall determine if the DWS has identified catchments meeting the specified risk designation. DWS is the legal authority which monitors compliance to legislation regarding streamflow reduction. DWS issues directives (penalization) to non-compliant land owners. These are not occurring on a large-scale or intensity.		
		Water Quality Relevant legislation includes the National Water Act, 1998 and NEMA, 1998. Direct impacts of forestry on water quality are not discussed explicitly under HCV1, but the same justification applies as areas with greatest potential impact on water quality are those occurring in close		

Indicat or	Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>	HCV occurrence and threat assessment	Functional scale	Risk designation and determination
		proximity to waterways and wetlands. Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation monitors the national water quality. This includes: National Estuaries Monitoring Programme (NESMP), National Wetlands Monitoring Programme (NWMP) and River Ecosystem Monitoring Programme (REMP). Timber from these areas make up negligible proportion of total CW supply (FSC Annual Report, 2015). As mentioned previously, 80% of afforested land is FSC certified and is regulated, the remaining 16% is managed by the State and private farmers, 4% under Communal land tenure. Uncertified land owners utilize minimal volumes of chemicals and is regulated under the relevant legislation. Furthermore, any such impacts are negligible for the majority of the timber lifecycle, only becoming potentially significant in terms of impact during harvest, roading and planting.		
		<ul> <li>Threat mitigation</li> <li>In addition, impacts on water quality of forestry activities are mitigated by standard management practices as follows:</li> <li>Suppliers using mechanized harvesting (Large companies and larger private growers): These potential CW suppliers in theory pose a larger threat to HCV4 because the use of heavy-duty harvesting machines can cause substantial damage to soils that increases the risk of erosion.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>However, in practice larger growers that employ mechanical harvesting have strict Standard Operating Practices in place, similar to those of FSC-certified companies, which mitigate the threats. These include not burning residues, retaining ground cover etc.</li> <li>These suppliers are considered Low Risk for impacts on water quality.</li> <li>Suppliers not using mechanized harvesting (small private growers and community woodlots): Any growers not using mechanized harvest pose a much lower threat, with the only potential impact being through burning of residues which can increase sedimentation. However, residue burning is extremely rare amongst small growers in South Africa (R Mack and S Germishuizen – NRA-WG) and so the threat is considered mitigated and these growers Low Risk.</li> </ul>		

Indicat or	Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>	HCV occurrence and threat assessment	Functional scale	Risk designation and determination
		Protection against critical soil erosion through landslides is a negligible threat from forestry in South Africa. There are few areas in South Africa where topography and soil types are such that landslides pose a major risk, and even fewer where such areas overlap with forestry. In addition, in comparison to overgrazing and agriculture, forestry is considered a means of stabilizing soils in South Africa. As such, protection against soil erosion in critical situations is not considered relevant in South Africa. Barriers against destructive fires Wildfires are a natural feature of many of South Africa's ecosystems, including grassland and fynbos ecosystems. Fire dynamics in South Africa's grassland and fynbos biomes are such that the main natural barriers to fire relate to wind direction interacting with topographical features and in some cases natural forests. However, South Africa's natural forests are fully protected and hence are not threatened by plantations. Furthermore, due to the huge economic risks of wildfire to the forestry sector, the forestry sector in South Africa goes to great lengths to reduce the risk of fire and manage wildfires. Relevant legislation includes the National Veld and Fire Act, 1998 includes requirements for fire management plans and resources. Overall, the presence of plantations in an area, and associated management actions, appears to reduce the risk of wildfire in practice (G. Forsyth, CSIR pers. comm.). Therefore, this category is not deemed relevant and hence is considered		
3.5	List of Source numbers – 61, 62, 80 -110	Low Risk for South Africa. The Precautionary approach does not apply to HCV5. Sites are known on	Natural	Low Risk
HCV 5	Refer to list of sources in Annex 2 Expert– J. Clarke (NRA- WG member)	<ul><li>a country scale.</li><li>1) Compromising (impacting) fundamental needs of local communities by management activities.</li></ul>	forests Plantation	(24) There is no/negligible threat to HCV 5
		South Africa's indigenous San, Griqua, Nama and Khoisan communities all live in the west of South Africa and hence there is virtually no overlap of their territories with forestry. There is no threat from forestry to the livelihoods of these indigenous groups.	forests	caused by management activities in the area under assessment

Indicat or	Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>	HCV occurrence and threat assessment	Functional scale	Risk designation and determination
		<ul> <li>However, other local, rural populations throughout South Africa remain heavily dependent on natural resources as a means of securing fuel, grazing, water, food and traditional medicines. For example, over 80 percent of rural households use fuelwood as their primary source of energy and a similar proportion rely on natural products as their main source of primary healthcare.</li> <li>However, this dependence on natural resources is restricted to communally owned land under traditional authorities. Elsewhere on municipal land there is minimal dependence on natural resources because other non-subsistence livelihoods dominate (NRA-WG expert). In communal areas, forestry activities may potentially compromise access to fundamental needs IF resources and land are not allocated fairly or if basic needs cannot be met through alternative means.</li> <li>The high prevalence of poverty in rural South Africa is a major driver of ongoing dependence on natural resources, especially in communal areas.</li> <li>Threat assessment</li> <li>Community woodlots (plantations) in South Africa are an important means of poverty alleviation, by providing a source of cash income, fuelwood, fencing and other building materials in communal areas. However, the benefits provided by woodlots (plantation) are not always equally distributed, and may only be received by the 'owner'. In communal areas, land for woodlots is made available to community members at the discretion of the chief, who is responsible for the equitable sharing of land and resolution of any land disputes. Therefore, if land is not fairly allocated, some community members may be displaced or lose land at the expense of injudicious woodlot expansion, and hence struggle to meet their basic needs.</li> </ul>		

Indicat or	Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>	HCV occurrence and threat assessment	Functional scale	Risk designation and determination
3.6 HCV 6	List of Sources – 61, 62, 80 -110 Expert- J. Clarke (NRA-WG member)	<ul> <li>Threat mitigation</li> <li>In practice, all traditional authority areas have long standing customary systems in place to manage land allocation, and ensure equitability. There are isolated reports of uncontrolled and extensive woodlot (plantation) expansion in some communal areas, such as around Richards Bay in KwaZulu Natal (J. Clarke - NRA-WG expert).</li> <li>However, there is currently little evidence that these woodlots have compromised local needs. This is mitigated and managed via the Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation which has issued directives/ penalization to illegal plantings of commercial forestry. Stakeholders did not raise any concerns regarding the above. Therefore, plantations and natural forestry are considered Low Risk for HCV5 in South Africa.</li> <li>The Precautionary approach does not apply to HCV6. Sites are known on a country scale.</li> <li>1) Destruction and / or disturbance of rights/ values determining HCV 6 presence.</li> <li>In South Africa, identified sites and values of cultural value include legally protected heritage sites, indigenous sites/values of the San, Griqua, Nama and Khoisan and local community sites/values in communal areas. There are 24 national heritage sites in South Africa.</li> <li>There is virtually no overlap of the indigenous territories with forestry, and hence there is no threat from forestry to cultural sites/values of these indigenous groups (Jeanette Clarke - SDG and expert on NRA-WG). People are free to move as they wish within South Africa. Government allocated land to indigenous groups which have historically remained the same. Should this change, Government of indigenous groups to new areas. Indigenous groups are also free to claim land as per the Land Restitution Act as per any individual in RSA. Legally protected sites/values and those in communal areas could potentially be threatened by forestry in the absence of appropriate protection measures. Potential threats may include impacts from forest operations such as harvesting, road</li></ul>	Country	Low Risk (29) HCV 6 is identified and/or its occurrence is likely in the area under assessment, but it is effectively protected from threats caused by management activities.

Indicat or	Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>	HCV occurrence and threat assessment	Functional scale	Risk designation and determination
		available, dispute processes within Municipalities and Traditional Authorities.		
		Threat mitigation There is potentially a threat of damage to chance cultural finds caused by both plantation forestry and natural forest management. However, the NRA Working group consider the threats to chance finds from forestry activity to be adequately mitigated by the following measures as outlined in the draft Category 1 report for South Africa - Under the National Heritage Resources Act (NHRA), private land owners are legally required to consult with local communities on the presence of grave sites, and to record any such sites on their GIS systems. - Sites of potential cultural conservation significance must be registered with the provincial nature conservation authorities. There are over 1000 cultural and historical sites registered on state forest land.		
		The South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) is the national administrative body responsible for the protection of South Africa's cultural heritage. It was established through the National Heritage Resources Act, number 25 of 1999 and together with provincial heritage resources authorities monitors and manages national heritage sites and areas and significance. The effectiveness and performance of the SAHRA was communicated via the SAHRA Annual Report 2015/16 "continued to thrive on their legislated mandate on the nomination, grading and declaration of previously neglected heritage sites, including those that relate to the previously marginalized and ignored sections of our society."		
		Threats to cultural sites/values on communal Land as described above for HCV5, communal land in South Africa is governed according to customary processes. This means that any sites, values or resources of cultural values are managed and protected according to these processes. Typically, such cultural values will be recognized for their cultural significance. South African Heritage Resources Information System, SAHRIS is a national, online heritage		

Indicat or	Sources of Information <sup>1</sup>	HCV occurrence and threat assessment	Functional scale	Risk designation and determination
		management tool and heritage resource database developed by the South African Heritage Resources Agency. It was developed as a means for coordinating responses to heritage crimes. There are no known violations. Therefore, communal areas is considered Low Risk with regards HCV6.		

Control measures N/A

FSC-NRA-ZA V1-0 NATIONAL RISK ASSESSMENT FOR SOUTH AFRICA 2018 **– 103 of 120 –** 

## Overview

The Category Assessment conducted by International consultants in 2016 was utilized as a base for the NRA working group. Information sources as found in Annex C1 including National legislation, Global Forest Watch and the Transparency International Corruption Perceptions Index were analyzed and data from the South African National Biodiversity Institute was utilized and information in the assessment updated.

## **Risk assessment**

Indicator	Source of information	Functional scale	Risk designation and determination
4.1	National Forests Act (No. 84 of 1998),	Country	Assessment based on legality
	Chapters 3: Part 1 and 7, and part 2, 23.		Content of the law
	· , ····· [····· _, ·		National Forests Act (No.84 of 1998)
	Worldwide		CHAPTER 3 - SPECIAL MEASURES TO PROTECT FORESTS AND TREES
	Governance		Part 1
	Indicators		<ul><li>Prohibits the destruction of indigenous (natural) trees in any natural forest without a license.</li><li>7. Prohibition on destruction of trees in natural forests</li></ul>
	The		(1) No person may
	Transparency International Corruption Perceptions Index		<ul> <li>(a) cut, disturb, damage or destroy any indigenous tree in a natural forest; or</li> <li>(b) possess, collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any tree, or any forest product derived from a tree contemplated in</li> </ul>
	DAFF:		paragraph (a),
	Policy Principles and Guidelines		
	for Control of Development		(i) A license issued under subsection (4) or section 23; or
	Affecting Natural Forests.		<ul> <li>An exemption from the provisions of this subsection published by the Minister in the Gazette on the advice of the Council.</li> </ul>
	Department of Agriculture,		
	Forestry and Fisheries.		(2) The Minister may declare to be a natural forest a group of indigenous trees
	Republic of South Africa.		(a) Whose crowns are not largely contiguous; or
	http://www. daff.gov.za/ daffweb3/Branches/Forestry- Natural- Resources- Management/Forestry-		(b) Where there is doubt as to whether or not their crowns are largely contiguous, if he or she is of the opinion, based on scientific advice that the trees make up a forest which needs to be protected in terms of this Part.
			(3) The Minister declares a forest to be a natural forest by

Regulation- Oversight/Documents/Reports	<ul> <li>(a) publishing a notice in the Gazette;</li> <li>(b) publishing a notice in two newspapers circulating in the area; and</li> <li>(c) Airing a notice on two radio stations broadcasting to the area.</li> <li>(4) The Minister may license one or more of the activities referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (1).</li> <li>Enforcement of the law</li> <li>The National Forests Act defines 26 forest types in South Africa and the same section prohibits a person to cut, disturb, damage or destroy any indigenous tree in a natural forest in South Africa, unless it is of exceptional circumstances and of provincial or national importance to do so, and a license can be obtained for the felling of trees.</li> <li>Exceptional cases must be proven, and the term imply rare and unusual cases. It is clearly stated that "natural forests may not be destroyed save in exceptional circumstances where, in the opinion of the Minister (the Minister of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries), a proposed new land use is preferable in terms of its economic, social or environmental benefits".</li> <li>Not all such issues have to be referred to the Minister for a decision, but implies that mandated officials can apply the principle in decision-making, within the framework of policy and legal interpretation. It must be proven beyond doubt that development/infrastructure projects are in the strategic national or provincial interest, and no feasible alternative is available. If unavoidable, an off-set agreement must be reached to compensate for the loss. Offsets are not yet policy or regulatory requirement in South Africa – they are voluntary or can be used in conditions of approval for any development. Strict mitigation measures must be set, which shall be subject to an approved environmental management plan, to be overseen by a qualified environmental manager, and monitored by the relevant government bodies. Furthermore, appropriate off-set agreement must be</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>reached to benefit conservation in the immediate area. Ownership of Property does not constitute an exception.</li> <li>Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) are the responsible government authority. Any activities impacting on or destroying forests, are subject to licensing in terms of NFA section 7. As described in Category 1, permits are issued for the selective harvesting of dead trees. This is issued and monitored by DAFF. Natural timber is not harvested on a commercial scale for export but rather used locally in the furniture industry. For plantation forestry to be considered as a land use activity for the conversion of natural forest, there are three main legal frameworks</li> <li>License for conversion as per National Forests Act</li> <li>Water use license, as required by the National Water Act</li> <li>EIA, as required by the EIA regulations in National Environmental Management Act</li> </ul>

	In addition, legislation adopts a protection and sustainable use approach to natural forests in South Africa. In this regard, Section 3(a) notes that "natural forests must not be destroyed save in exceptional circumstances where, in the opinion of the Minister, a proposed new land use is preferable in terms of its economic, social or environmental benefits". Section 3(c) notes that "forests must be developed and managed so as to- (i) conserve biological diversity, ecosystems and habitats; (ii) sustain the potential yield of their economic, social and environmental benefits; (iii) promote the fair distribution of their economic, social, health and environmental benefits; (iv) promote there heatth and vitality; (v) conserve natural resources, especially soil and water; (vi) conserve heritage resources and promote aesthetic, cultural and spiritual values; and (vii) advance persons or categories of persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination.". There may well be other land uses that pose some threats. In terms of the National Forests Act, Natural trees are then individually checked by forest scientists appointed by DAFF. There are strict tree harves selection criteria to be adhered to and trees are identified for topping or felling based on various observations such as crown dieback, loss of the main shoot, basal or stem rot and natural factors such as windfall. Individual permits are issued for each tree that is to be harvested. For plantation forestry to be considered as a land use activity for the conversion of natural forest, there are three main legal frameworks - License for conversion as per National Forests Act - Water use license, as required by the National Water Act - EIA, as required by the EIA regulations in the National Environmental Management Act. Licenses to convert are issued infrequently - 1 or two per year for limited conversion (for example for the construction of a national road between two provinces). Provincial or districts roads are on average 7m wide, plus a road reserve of 1-2m on eith
--	--

Stakeholder – South African National Biodiversity Institute. (data available on request) National Vegetation Map Project (VEGMAP). (Available under http://bgis.s anbi.org/vegmap, last accessed 18 August 2017).	<ul> <li>Is it possible to conclude that the spatial threshold can be met by assessing the enforcement of legislation?</li> <li>No, but there are a few instances where conversion of natural forest is allowed. However, Natural timber is not harvested on a commercial scale in South Africa.</li> <li>No licenses have been issued in the 20 years of democracy for the conversion of natural forest to plantations. No record of such licenses are available before 1994. Due to self-governance and government enforcement (reference: Forestry South Africa) this has led to the unplanted, protected areas (buffer zones) in the South African forest industry expanding from about 10% of the total area to about 30% of the total area owned/managed as forestry land over that last 20 years. The expansion refers to the amount of natural ecosystems (grasslands, wetlands, natural forests), that are set aside and managed for environmental purposes on plantation forestry sector's land-holdings. This reflects an increase of natural areas as a proportion of the plantation forestry sector's land-holdings. This is confirmed as per the Category 1 assessment.</li> <li>Land cover data supplied by SANBI (pending public release but available on request). It is due to be released with their next report on National biodiversity assessment.</li> <li>There are no reporting of illegal conversion and considering the high rate of forest recovery, the risk is considered low.</li> <li>Stakeholder interviews as confirmed during the CNRA and NRA for category 1 and 4, found the South Africa has a middle governance score according to the World Bank Governance Index. On a range from -2.5 to -2.5, South Africa has a score of 0.13 in relation to "Rule of law" and on "control of corruption" a score of -0.12. According to Transparency International South Africa has a Corruption Perception Index of 45 (2016).</li> <li>But as stated under Cat. 1 applicable legislation for the forestry sector is perceived to be effective. Assessment based on spatial data</li> <li>The So</li></ul>
---	--

http://www.geoterraimage.com/upl oads/GTI%202013- 14%20SA%20LANDCOVER%20 REPORT%20- %20CONTENTS%20vs%2005%2 0DEA%20OPEN%20ACCESS%2 0vs2b.pdf	in partnership with stakeholders. SANBI completed the land cover data. According to SANBI, based on land cover data, the annual habitat loss rate of all types of forests for various reasons for the period 1990-2013 was 403ha, or 0.08% of original extent. The rate of loss, deemed to be due to plantation forestry, based on land cover changes for the period 1990-2013, is 130.01ha per year, or 0.03%. This describes the habitat loss rate of ALL types of forests which means 0.08 – 0.03 (plantation) = 0.05 (natural forests only). This is based on land cover data and the Habitat loss is not only conversion, it includes fire damage. There appears to be confusion with Dense Bush / Thicket, Woodland / Open Bush and Grassland in the Land cover map data (Geoterra image). This is due to image quality and height of mentioned species. Changes between land cover assessments carried out by SANBI are noted and described in their national assessment report.
	The CNRA notes that no license has been issued in terms of Section 23(1) (a) of the National Forest Act for plantation forestry to be established in place of natural forests. With consideration to the current legal control measures for plantation forestry through the national forest act (since 2000), and through water use licensing and environmental impact assessments (very strongly enforced), there is very little chance that natural forests will be converted to plantation forestry operations. Based on the assessment of legislation and its enforcement as well as results from the stakeholder consultation, risk is designated as Low.
	Low Risk
	The following threshold applies: (3) Other available evidence does not challenge a 'low risk' designation. Other available evidence does not challenge the Risk designation.

## **Control measures**

N/A
# Overview

The CNRA category assessment was reviewed and adopted by the NRA working group. National legislation and regulatory bodies was utilized as sources of information as per the CNRA category assessment

#### Risk assessment

Indicator	Sources of information	Functional scale	Risk designation and determination
5.1	Institute for Commercial Forestry Research (ICFR) http://www.nda.a gric.za/pages/sideMenu/biosafety.html Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries Forestry South Africa FABI (Forestry and Agricultural Biotechnology Institute) Genetically Modified Organisms Act, 1997. Act No. 15 of 1997. http://www.daff.gov.za/daffweb3/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=0dwzVju2ank%3d&portalid=0 http://wrm.org.uy/oldsite/subjects/GMTrees/GMForestTrees.pdf http://www.fao.org/docrep/008/ae574e/AE574E07.htm	Country	Genetically Modified Organisms Act, 1997. Act No. 15 of 1997. Whole act applies which include risk assessments, permit applications and informing the public. South Africa has a GMO Act, which does not ban the use of GMO trees for commercial use. Licenses are required to develop GMOs in South Africa, but no licenses have been issued to date in the forestry sector. There is no evidence of unauthorized use of GM trees in South Africa and no trials have taken place in the region to date. There is no commercial use of GM tree species in South Africa, and no GM licenses have been

	issued in South Africa for the development of GM trees.
	South Africa is thus designated as a low risk country with regard to GMO development.
	Low Risk
	The following thresholds apply;
	2) There is no evidence of unauthorized use of GM trees in the area under assessment.
	AND
	(3) Other available evidence does not challenge ´low risk´ designation.

	GMO Context Question	Answer	Sources of Information (list sources if different types of information, such as reports, laws, regulations, articles, web pages news articles etc.).
1	Is there any legislation covering GMO (trees)?	Yes	The Genetically Modified Organisms Act, 1997 includes risk assessments, permit applications and informing the public.
2	Does applicable legislation for the area under assessment include a ban for commercial use of GMO (trees)?	No	See GMO Act, 1997 http://www.daff.gov.za/daffweb3/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=0dwzVju2ank%3d&portalid=0
3	Is there evidence of unauthorized use of GM trees?	No	See The Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry website on Biosafety: Notifications http://www.daff.gov.za/daffweb3/Branches/Agricultural-Production-Health-Food- Safety/Genetic-Resources/Biosafety/Notifications

4	Is there any commercial use of GM trees in the country or region?	No	See GMO activities approved under the genetically modified organisms act 15, 1997
5	Are there any trials of GM trees in the country or region?	No	See GMO activities approved under the genetically modified organisms act 15, 1997
6	Are licenses required for commercial use of GM trees?	No	See GMO activities approved under the genetically modified organisms act 15, 1997
7	Are there any licenses issued for GM trees relevant for the area under assessment? (If so, in what regions, for what species and to which entities?)	No	See GMO activities approved under the genetically modified organisms act 15, 1997
8	What GM 'species' are used?	N/A	See GMO activities approved under the genetically modified organisms act 15, 1997
9	Can it be clearly determined in which MUs the GM trees are used?	N/A	

### **Control measures**

N/A

# Annexure 1: List of Abbreviations

- DAFF Department of Forestry and Fisheries DWS Department of Water and Sanitation
- DWS Department of Water and Sanitation

EIA – Environmental Impact Assessment

FSA - Forestry South Africa

NEMA - National Environmental Management Act SANBI - South African National Biodiversity Institute

SANBI – South African National Biodiversity Institute

SOP- Standard Operating Procedure

#### **Annexure 2: Information sources**

No	Source of information	Relevant indicator(s) or CW category
1	Transparency International http://www.transparency.org/policy_research/surveys_indices/cpi for Transparency International indices;	1,4
2	World Bank Worldwide Governance Indicators: www.govindicators.org	1,2,4
3	CIPC website: http://www.cipc.co.za/index.php/legislation/regulations/	1
4	License Assessment Advisory Committee (LAAC) memorandum of agreement	1
5	Royal Institute of International Affairs (RIIA): www.illegal-logging.info (provide directory to relevant report!);	1
6	Minutes of Unlawful Afforestation Committee meetings	1
7	National Water Act (No. 36 of 1998), specifically: Chapter 4 http://faolex.fao.org/docs/pdf/saf123836.pdf	1
8	Companies Act (No. 71 of 2008), specifically Sections 11–22	1
	http://www.justice.gov.za/legislation/acts/2008-071amended.pdf	
9	Tax Administration Act (No. 28 of 2011) http://www.sars.gov.za/AllDocs/LegalDoclib/AABC/LAPD-LPrim-	1
	<u>Act-2012-01%20-</u>	
	%20Tax%20Administration%20Act%202011.pdf	
10	Value-Added Tax Act (No. 89 of 1991)	1
	http://tools.sars.gov.za/WebTools/LNB/sarsLegislation.asp	
11	Institute for Commercial Forestry Research http://www.icfr.ukzn.ac.za/research/sustainable-productivity-research/	1
12	Chief Land Claims Commissioner's Annual Report 2016/2017	1
	http://www.ruraldevelopment.gov.za/publications/annual-report/file/5762	
13	National Forests Act (No. 84 of 1998)	1,4
	http://cer.org.za/wp-content/uploads/2014/02/National-Forests-Act-84-OF-1998.pdf	
14	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) http://www.daff.gov.za/daffweb3/Resource-Centre	1
15	South African Revenue Service	1
	www.sars.gov.za	

No	Source of information	Relevant indicator(s) or CW category
16	Income Tax Act (No. 58 of 1962) http://tools.sars.gov.za/WebTools/LNB/sarsLegislation.asp	1
17	Business Anti-Corruption Portal – Country Profile: South African Tax Administration:	1
	http://www.business-anti-corruption.dk/country-profiles/sub-saharan-africa/south-africa/corruption-levels/tax- administration.aspx	
18	Environmental authorization from the Department of Environmental Affairs https://www.environment.gov.za/legislation/actsregulations	1
19		1
	National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) http://faolex.fao.org/docs/pdf/saf123691.pdf	
20	National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (No. 10 of 2004)	1
	https://www.environment.gov.za/sites/default/files/legislations/nemba10of2004_alienandinvasive_speciesregulations.pdf	
21	National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (No. 57 of 2003)	1
	https://www.environment.gov.za/sites/default/files/gazetted_notices/nempaa_actno57of2003_protectedareas.pdf	
22	Updated Manual for the Identification and Delineation of Wetlands and Riparian Areas:	1
	https://www.dwaf.gov.za/Documents/Other/EnvironRecreation/wetlands/DRAFT_3_Wetland%20and%20Riparian%20De	
	lineation%20Guidelines%202008.pdf	
23	Occupational Health and Safety Act (No. 85 of 1993)	1
	http://www.saflii.org/za/legis/num_act/ohasa1993273/	
24	Department of Labour www.labour.gov.za/	1
25	Annual Reports of the Department of Labour:	1
	http://www.labour.gov.za/DOL/documents/annual-reports/annual-report-pfma/2013/annual-report-of-the-department-of- labour-2012-2013	
26	Basic Conditions of Employment Act (No. 75 of 1997) http://www.labour.gov.za/DOL/downloads/legislation/acts/basic-conditions-of-	1
	employment/Amended%20Act%20-	
07	%20Basic%20Conditions%20of%20Employment.pdf	
27	Employment Equity Act (No. 55 of 1998) https://www.saica.co.za/Technical/LegalandGovernance/Legislation/EmploymentEquityAct/tabid/3041/language/en- ZA/Default.aspx	1
28	Labour Relations Act (No. 66 of 1995)	1
20	http://www.labour.gov.za/DOL/legislation/acts/labour-relations/labour-relations-act	1
29	South African Revenue Service (SARS)	1
	http://www.services.gov.za/services/content/Home/OrganizationServices/exportpermit/Exportpermits/en_ZA	
30	South African Revenue Service (SARS)	1
	http://www.services.gov.za/services/content/Home/OrganizationServices/Tax/CustomDuties/applicationforregistrationofa nimporter/en_ZA	
31	World Transfer Pricing 2014, International Tax Review: http://www.internationaltaxreview.com/pdfs/wtp/world-transfer-pricing-2014.pdf	1
32	International Transfer Pricing 2013/14:	1
	http://www.pwc.com/gx/en/international-transfer-pricing/assets/itp-2013- final.pdf	
33	Transfer Pricing Country Profile ¬ South Africa	1
0.1	http://www.oecd.org/ctp/transfer-pricing/SouthAfrica_TPCountryProfile_Jan2013.pdf Customs and Excise Act (no. 91 of 1964)	
34	Tariff Classification guideline http://www.vertic.org/media/National%20Legislation/South_Africa/ZA_Customs_Excise_Act_1964.pdf	1
35	CITES checklist: http://checklist.cites.org/#/en/search/country_ids%5B%5D=71&output_layout=alphabetical&level_of_listing=0&show_sy	
30	nonyms=1&show_author=0&show_english=1&show_spanish=1&show_french=1&scientific_name=Plantae&page=1&per_page=20	1
		1

No	Source of information	Relevant indicator(s) or CW category
36	DAFF: Policy Principles and Guidelines for Control of Development Affecting Natural Forests. Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries. Republic of South Africa. http://www.daff.gov.za/daffweb3/Branches/Forestry-Natural-Resources-Management/Forestry-Regulation- Oversight/Documents/Reports	4
37	Institute for Commercial Forestry Research (ICFR) http://www.nda.agric.za/pages/sideMenu/biosafety.html	5
38	Genetically Modified Organisms Act, 1997. Act No. 15 of 1997. http://www.daff.gov.za/daffweb3/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=0dwzVju2ank%3d&portalid=0	5
39	http://wrm.org.uy/oldsite/subjects/GMTrees/GMForestTrees.pdf	5
40	http://www.fao.org/docrep/008/ae574e/AE574E07.htm	5
41	GMO activities approved under the genetically modified organisms act 15, 1997 http://www.daff.gov.za/doc/Commodity%20Clearance%20Approvals%20_GMO%20Act%2015%201997%20update%20for%20publishing.pdf	5
42	The Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry website on Biosafety: Notifications http://www.daff.gov.za/daffweb3/Branches/Agricultural-Production-Health-Food-Safety/Genetic-Resources/Biosafety/Notifications	5
43	Department of Environmental Affairs. 2015. South Africa Protected Areas Database (SAPAD_OR_2015_Q3_iXpo0). 2015-11-28. http://egis.environment.gov.za/sapad_list.aspx?m=73	3
44	South African National Biodiversity Institute http://bgis.sanbi.org/DEA_Landcover/project.asp	3
45	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act: National list of ecosystems that are threatened and in need of protection, (G 34809, GoN 1002), 9 December 2011 http://bgis.sanbi.org/ecosystems/project.asp	3
46	Berliner D. & Desmet P. 2007. Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan: Technical Report. Department of Water Affairs and Forestry Project No 2005-012, Pretoria. 1 August 2007. http://bgis.sanbi.org/projectsearch.asp?prov=EC	3
47	GDARD, 2014: Technical Report for the Gauteng Conservation Plan (Gauteng C-Plan v3.3). Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development: Nature Conservation Directorate. 60 pages.	3
48	Escott, B., Livingstone, T-C., Nxele, B., Harris, J. & Jewitt, D. 2012. Draft Document describing the Conservation Planning Terms for the EKZNW Spatial Planning Products. Version 1.0. Last edited 17 January 2012. Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife	3
49	Desmet, P. G., Holness, S., Skowno, A. & Egan, V.T. 2013. Limpopo Conservation Plan v.2: Technical Report. Contract Number EDET/2216/2012. Report for Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment & Tourism (LEDET) by ECOSOL GIS.	3
50	Mpumalanga Biodiversity Sector Plan Handbook. 2014. Compiled by Lötter M.C., Cadman, M.J. and Lechmere-Oertel R.G. Mpumalanga Tourism & Parks Agency, Mbombela (Nelspruit). http://bgis.sanbi.org/mbsp/project.asp	3
51	North West Department of Agriculture, Conservation, Environment and Rural Development. (2009). North West Provincial Biodiversity Conservation Assessment Technical Report, Version 1.2., March 2009. North West Department of Agriculture, Conservation, Environment and Rural Development, Mmbatho. http://bgis.sanbi.org/northwest/project.asp	3
52	Department of Environment & Nature Conservation (DENC). 2011. Namakwa District Biodiversity Sector Plan. Conservation International and the Botanical Society of South Africa.	3
53	Kirkwood, D., Pence, G.Q., & von Hase, A. 2010 Western Cape Biodiversity Framework: Critical Biodiversity Areas and Ecological Support Areas of the Western Cape. A C.A.P.E. Land-use planning project. Unpublished Project Report.	3
54	FEPAs, Rehab FEPAs and Wetland FEPAs: National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas, 2011. http://bgis.sanbi.org/nfepa/NFEPAmap.asp	3
55	Shapefiles for national level perennial rivers (1:50,000) were obtained on 2nd December 2015, from Dimakatso Tolo at The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform.	3

No	Source of information	Relevant indicator(s) or CW category
56	Focus areas for land-based protected area expansion: Department of Environmental Affairs, South African National Biodiversity Institute. 2009. National Protected Area Expansion Strategy Resource Document,	3
57	National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas, 2011. http://bgis.sanbi.org/nfepa/project.asp	3
58	Potapov P., Yaroshenko A., Turubanova S., Dubinin M., Laestadius L., Thies C., Aksenov D., Egorov A., Yesipova Y., Glushkov I., Karpachevskiy M., Kostikova A., Manisha A., Tsybikova E., Zhuravleva I. 2008. Mapping the World's Intact Forest Landscapes by Remote Sensing. Ecology and Society, 13 (2): http://www.intactforests.org/index.html	3
59	Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF). 2005. Groundwater Resource Assessment II: Recharge Literature Study Report 3A. Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Pretoria, South Africa; http://bgis.sanbi.org/nfepa/NFEPAmap.asp#highgroundwater	3
60	Nel, J.L, Colvin, C., Le Maitre, D.C., Smith, J. and Haines, I. 2013. South Africa's Strategic Water Source Areas. CSIR Report CSIR/NRE/ECOS/ER/2013/0031/A, CSIR, Stellenbosch, South Africa. http://bgis.sanbi.org/NFEPA/SWSAmap.asp	3
61	Khoisan language area SC Schuster et al. Nature 463, 943-947 (2010) doi:10.1038/nature08795	3
62	Former homelands/traditional authority areas Shapefiles provided by Brendan Boyle of University of Cape Town	3
63	Van Wilgen, Brian W., 2011. National-scale strategic approaches for managing introduced plants: insights from Australian acacias in South Africa. Diversity and Distributions 17.5	3
64	van Wilgen, B.W. and Richardson, D.M., 2014. Challenges and trade-offs in the management of invasive alien trees. Biological invasions, 16(3), pp.721-734.	3
65	DEA-SANBI 2012. National Biodiversity Assessment 2011: An assessment of South Africa's biodiversity and ecosystems. Synthesis Report. South African National Biodiversity Institute and Department of Environmental Affairs, Pretoria	3
66	van Wilgen, B.W. and Richardson, D.M., 2012. Three centuries of managing introduced conifers in South Africa: benefits, impacts, changing perceptions and conflict resolution. Journal of Environmental Management, 106, pp.56-68.	3
67	van Wilgen, B.W. and Richardson, D.M., 2014. Challenges and trade-offs in the management of invasive alien trees. Biological invasions, 16(3), pp.721-734.	3
68	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries. 2011. State of the forests report: 2007-2009 http://www.nda.agric.za/doaDev/sideMenu/ForestryWeb/webapp/Documents/Stateoftheforestsreport_web.pdf	3
69	Ham & Theron 1999. Community Forestry and Woodlot Development in South Africa: The Past, Present and Future. The Southern African Forestry Journal, Vol 184, Iss. 1.	3
70	Department of Water Affairs and Forestry. 2005. Draft key issue paper on forestry and poverty in South Africa. http://www.daff.gov.za/doaDev/sideMenu/ForestryWeb/dwaf/cmsdocs/3027KIP%20on%20Forestry%20and%20Poverty %20June%2005.pdf	3
71	South African Government http://www.gov.za/about-sa/forestry	3
72	GEOTERRAIMAGE. 2013 – 2014 http://bgis.sanbi.org/DEA_Landcover/project.asp National Land-Cover Dataset.	3
73	2006 South Africa Environment Outlook. https://www.environment.gov.za/sites/default/files/docs/part2_land.pdf	3

No	Source of information	Relevant indicator(s) or CW category
74	Notice 3: National list of invasive species in terms section 70(1)(a) 8 no. 37886 Government Gazette, 1 August 2014: https://invasives.org.za/files//NEMBA%20Lists%20-%201%20August%202014.pdf	3
75	Geotrra Image – land use cover South Africa, March 2015. http://www.geoterraimage.com/uploads/GTI%202013- 14%20SA%20LANDCOVER%20REPORT%20-%20CONTENTS%20vs%2005%20DEA%20OPEN%20ACCESS%20vs2b.pdf	3
76	SANBI: National Vegetation Map Project (VEGMAP), 2012, http://bgis.sanbi.org/vegmap	4
77	National Heritage Resources Act, 1999	1
78	KwaZulu Ingonyama Trust Act, (Act No 3KZ of 1994)	1
79	Smallholder report to Forestry South Africa – 20/05/2016	1
80	Amnesty International Annual Report: http://amnesty.org/en/annual-report/2013/	2
81	Greenpeace: www.greenpeace.org	2
82	CIFOR: http://www.cifor.org/ http://www.cifor.org/publications/Corporate/FactSheet/forests_conflict.htm	2
83	Status of ratification of fundamental ILO conventions: http://www.ilo.org/dyn/normlex/en/f?p=1000:11200:0::NO:11200:P11200_COUNTRY_ID:102888	2
84	ILO Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work. Country reports. http://www.ilo.org/wcmsp5/groups/public/dgreports/ integration/documents/publication/wcms_232765.pdf	2
85	http://www.ilo.org/wcmsp5/groups/public/dgreports/integration/documents/publication/wcms_232765.pdf Decent Work Country Profile SOUTH AFRICA – pre-publication draft, 2014	2
86	http://www.ilo.org/ipec/Informationresources/WCMS_IPEC_PUB_23484/langen/index.htm Business and the fight against child labour - Experience from India, Brazil and South Africa, 2010	2
87	http://www.ilo.org/wcmsp5/groups/public/dgreports/gender/documents/publication/wcms_150430.pdf Gender Equality and Social Dialogue in South Africa- 2011	2
88	ILO Child Labour Country Dashboard: http://www.ilo.org/ipec/Regionsandcountries/langen/index.htm	2
89	Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights (OHCHR), Committee on Rights of the Child: http://www.ohchr.org/EN/HRBodies/CRC/Pages/CRCIndex.aspx	2
90	Global March Against Child Labour: http://www.globalmarch.org/	2
91	ILO Helpdesk for Business on International Labour Standards: http://www.ilo.org/empent/areas/business-helpdesk/langen/index.htm	2
92	Committee on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women http://www.ohchr.org/en/hrbodies/cedaw/pages/ cedawindex.aspx	2
93	Human Rights Watch: http://www.hrw.org/	2
94	Child Labour Index 2014 produced by Maplecroft. http://maplecroft.com/portfolio/new-analysis/2013/10/15/child-labour-risksincrease-china-and-russia-most-progress- shown-south-america- maplecroft-index/	2
95	http://www.verite.org/Commodities/Timber (useful, specific on timber)	2
96	The ITUC Global Rights Index http://www.ituc-csi.org/new-ituc-global-rights-index-the?lang=en	2

No	Source of information	Relevant indicator(s) or CW category
97	ILO Core Conventions Database	
	http://www.ilo.org/ilolex/english/docs/declworld.htm - ILO Convention 169	2
98	Survival International: http://www.survivalinternational.org/	2
99	Human Rights Watch: http://www.hrw.org/	2
100	Amnesty International http://amnesty.org	2
101	The Indigenous World http://www.iwgia.org/regions	2
102	United Nations Special Rapporteur on the rights of indigenous peoples http://www.ohchr.org/en/issues/ipeoples/srindigenouspeoples/pages/sripeoplesindex.aspx	2
103	UN Human Rights Council Universal Periodic Review http://www.ohchr.org/EN/HRBodies/UPR/Pages/Documentation.aspx UN Human Rights Committee2 http://www.ohchr.org/EN/HRBodies/CCPR/Pages/CCPRIndex.aspx search for	2
	country http://www.ohchr.org/EN/HRBodies/CERD/Pages/CERDIndex.aspx	
104	Forest Peoples Programme: www.forestpeoples.org	2
105	Society for Threatened Peoples: http://www.gfbv.de/index.php?change_lang=english	2
106		2
	Regional human rights courts and commissions:	
107	- Inter-American Court of Human Rights http://www.corteidh.or.cr/index.php/en	2
	- Inter-American Commission on Human Rights http://www.oas.org/en/iachr/http://www.oas.org/en/iachr/indigenous/	
108	- African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights http://www.achpr.org/	2
109	Working Group on Indigenous Populations/Communities in Africa http://www.achpr.org/mechanisms/indigenous-populations/	
	- African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights European Court of Human Rights	2
110	National Khoi-San Council (NKSC) http://www.docip.org/Online-Documentation.32+M5d525537e2e.0.html National Khoi-San Council's (South Africa) Third DRAFT statement to be presented at the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues in New York during May 2014	2

No	Source of information	Relevant indicator(s) or CW category
111	South African San Institute (SASI) The South African San Institute-SASI has its roots in the formation of the Working Group of Indigenous Minorities in Southern Africa (WIMSA). In the 1980s and the early 1990s, development programmes were initiated for the San in Botswana and Namibia. Through a series of meetings, the San realised the need for regional Organization and established WIMSA. As part of a South African initiative to secure basic human rights for San people, a support Organization- SASI- was established, becoming a Trust in April 1996. http://www.sasi.org.za/why-sasi.php	2
112	Commission on Restitution of Land Rights http://www.ruraldevelopment.gov.za/component/content/article/339-landclaim/685-re-opening-of- land- claims#.U_cts_YcSUI	2

# Annexure 3: Identification of applicable legislation

- 1. National Water Act (No. 36 of 1998), specifically Chapter 4
- 2. Restitution of Land Rights Act (No. 22 of 1994)
- 3. Extension of Security of Tenure Act 62 of 1997 (ESTA), Communal
- 4. Land Rights Act 11 of 2004 (CLARA)
- 5. Interim Protection of Informal Land Rights Act, 1996 (Act No. 31 of 1996)
- 6. Land Reform (Labour Tenants) (Act No. 3 of 1996)
- 7. Prevention of Illegal Eviction from and Unlawful Occupation of Land Act 19 of 1998
- 8. Companies Act (No. 71 of 2008), specifically sections 11–22
- 9. Tax Administration Act (No. 28 of 2011), specifically Chapter 3 (sections 22–24)
- 10. Value-Added Tax Act (No. 89 of 1991), specifically Part III (sections 23–26); also Part A of Schedule 2 relating to Plants (Item 5): Zero-rating
- 11. National Forests Act, No. 84 of 1998, specifically Chapter 2
- 12. National Forests Act, No. 84 of 1998, Sections 12 and 15

FSC-NRA-ZA V1-0 NATIONAL RISK ASSESSMENT FOR SOUTH AFRICA 2018 – **118 of 120 –** 

- 13. Value-Added Tax Act (No. 89 of 1991), specifically Section 7(1)(a); sections 9–12
- 14. Income Tax Act (No. 58 of 1962), specifically Section 12B First Schedule paragraphs 12(1)(g), 14, 15
- 15. National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA), specifically Section 24(2)(a) or (b)
- 16. National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (No. 10 of 2004), specifically Chapters 3, 4, 5 and 7
- 17. National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (No. 57 of 2003), specifically Chapters 2, 3 and 4
- 18. National Forests Act (No. 84 of 1998), Chapter 3, Part 1 and Part 3
- 19. National Heritage Resources Act No. 25 of 1999
- 20. National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA), specifically Section 24(2) (a) or (b)
- 21. National Forests Act (No. 84 of 1998), specifically Section 3
- 22. Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No. 43 of 1983, specifically Sections 8.1 and 18.1
- 23. Occupational Health and Safety Act (No. 85 of 1993), specifically Section 7
- 24. Basic Conditions of Employment Act (No. 75 of 1997), specifically Chapters 3, 4, 5 and 6
- 25. Employment Equity Act (No. 55 of 1998), specifically Chapters 2 and 3
- 26. Labour Relations Act (No. 66 of 1995), specifically Chapters 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8
- 27. Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962), Section 31 2010
- 28. Taxation Laws Amendment Act (TLAA)
- 29. Customs and Excise Act (No. 91 of 1964) Tariff Classification Guideline
- 30. NEMA National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10/2004):
- 31. Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) Regulations
- 32. Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 Chapter 2: Bill of Rights

FSC-NRA-ZA V1-0 NATIONAL RISK ASSESSMENT FOR SOUTH AFRICA 2018 – **119 of 120 –** 

- 33. Prevention and Combating of Trafficking in Persons Act 7 of 2013
- 34. Genetically Modified Organisms Act, 1997. Act No. 15 of 1997.
- 35. KwaZulu Ingonyama Trust Act, (Act No 3KZ of 1994)
- 36. National Heritage Resources Act, 1999